

P J
6111
D57
1904
MAIN

UC-NRLF



B 4 019 980

GIFT OF
HORACE W. CARPENTIER



DIRR'S COLLOQUIAL
EGYPTIAN ARABIC
GRAMMAR

FOR THE USE OF TOURISTS

TRANSLATED BY

W. H. LYALL, M.A.

BRASENOSE COLLEGE, OXFORD

WITH VOCABULARY

HENRY FROWDE
LONDON, EDINBURGH, GLASGOW
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

1904

NO. 1000
1000

OXFORD: HORACE HART
PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

2011

PJ6.11
D5Y
1904
MA.11

PREFACE

THERE are of course many aids to the study of colloquial Arabic, especially the dialect of Egypt. I mention here only the excellent publications of Spitta Bey, Hartmann and Vollers, to say nothing of the numerous conversational guides. If I have increased the number of works on the subject by this present grammar, I have done so with the object of putting into the hands of the student who is not a philologist, who knows neither classical Arabic nor one of its modern dialects, a book which, in contrast to most works that have as yet appeared on the subject, does not presume any previous knowledge on the part of the student, and which removes, wherever possible, the difficulties that must arise in the study of an idiom so very different from that of the Indo-European languages. With this intention I have put the elements of the language into lessons, with progressive exercises well adapted to the requirements of the beginner; and I have decided to abandon any attempt at giving a systematic representation of the grammar, which would be unnecessary in the early stages. The book is then above all things *practical*, and I hope it may be judged as such. The phrases given at the end of the grammar will be found useful; and the reading-matter at the end, with inter-linear translation, will serve to impress on the memory what has already been learnt, and will also give a good example of connected speech.

As regards the use of the book, I should like to make the following remarks. In the first place, if possible one should learn the pronunciation from some one who knows Egyptian Arabic. If this is not practicable one should pronounce the consonants as correctly as possible. The consonants in Arabic are of much more importance than the vowels; the latter are somewhat vari-

able, and are almost always left out in writing¹. Reading the chrestomathy slowly aloud will accustom the student to the sound of the language. The *ع* (*én*) and the *hamzä* must never be slurred over and they should always be regarded as definite consonants; *s* is always sharp like *ss*; *z* is smooth like the *s* in *rose*; a distinction must be made between *t* and *d*; *p* does not occur in Arabic, so the word pasha must be *bāša* and not *pāša*.

The Arabic exercises may be translated into English and then back again into Arabic; in this way additional exercises may be formed. The verbs given after each conjugation should be conjugated throughout: the verb is the soul of the Arabic language. Of course the learning of a language consists largely in learning by heart.

One should not allow oneself to be frightened by the tales of the excessive difficulty of learning Arabic; colloquial Arabic has very few stumbling-blocks. Russian and Hungarian are much harder; for my own part I maintain that French necessitates much more work. Even in the case of the notorious verb, the student will soon see that all its different forms have in reality but one conjugation. It really is not very difficult to initiate oneself into this vigorous language in a comparatively short time. The student who has worked thoroughly through the grammar and the reading-matter will soon find his bearings in other books, especially in reading-books, and, if he has the good fortune to be able to put his knowledge to the practical test in the land of the Pharaohs, he will make rapid progress.

The territory of the modern Arabic dialects stretches over the whole of Northern Africa, part of the South, Syria, Palestine, and the peninsula of Arabia.

The dialects vary in the following provinces (according to Vollers and Burkitt):

1. *Mauretania* (Morocco, Algiers and Tunis).
2. *Egypt*.
3. *Syria* and *Palestine*.

¹ This is, however, only true of the short vowels.

4. *Mesopotamia*.
5. *‘Irâq* (Babylonia).
6. *Western Arabia* (the Ḥigâz).
7. *Southern Arabia* (Yemen and Ḥaḍramût).
8. *Eastern Arabia* (Baḥrên and ‘Omân).
9. *Central Arabia* (Negd, &c.).
10. The Arabic of the *Bedawîn* forms a class by itself.

The dialect of which the present book treats is that of Cairo. The language of Egypt is at present only a spoken one of very doubtful origin—the Egyptian dialect is not written. The Classical or Literary Arabic has been admirably treated in Professor Adolf Wahrmund’s grammar: it is unnecessary to go into it in the present work. If I have devoted a few pages to the Arabic alphabet and script, I have done so only to give the student some insight into the writing.

The spoken forms of Egyptian Arabic (according to Spitta Bey) are not yet well determined, ‘much varies still, and much changes continually in the mouth of the people. The natives themselves say that their language is *bi’ligtihâd*, i. e. according to each one’s personal fancy. If a man of the uneducated classes is asked what is the right expression to use in a certain case, he will frequently answer *kulloh zé ba’doh*, it is all the same.’ However, they look down on the Arabic of Europeans and Copts. I quote Spitta Bey here, but I have often had similar experiences in my intercourse with Arabs.

THE AUTHOR.

CONTENTS

	PAGE
THE ALPHABET	I
GRAMMAR	10
READING MATTER	84
NOTES TO READING MATTER	120
ARABIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY	124
ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY	140
CORRIGENDA	166

THE ALPHABET.

I. THE CONSONANTS.

Name.	Uncon- nected.	Connected.			Trans- scription.
		With pre- vious letter.	On both sides.	With follow- ing letter.	
<i>Alif</i>	ا	ا	—	—	'
<i>Bé</i>	ب	ب	ب	ب	<i>b</i>
<i>Té</i>	ت	ت	ت	ت	<i>t</i>
<i>Thé</i>	ث	ث	ث	ث	<i>t, s</i>
<i>Gím</i>	ج	ج	ج	ج	<i>g</i>
<i>Há</i>	ح	ح	ح	ح	<i>h</i>
<i>Há</i>	خ	خ	خ	خ	<i>h</i>
<i>Dál</i>	د	د	—	—	<i>d</i>
<i>Dhál</i>	ذ	ذ	—	—	<i>d, z</i>
<i>Ré</i>	ر	ر	—	—	<i>r</i>
<i>Zé</i>	ز	ز	—	—	<i>z</i>
<i>Sín</i>	س	س	س	س	<i>s</i>
<i>Šín</i>	ش	ش	ش	ش	<i>š</i>
<i>Šád</i>	ص	ص	ص	ص	<i>š</i>
<i>Dád</i>	ض	ض	ض	ض	<i>đ</i>

Name.	Unconnected.	Connected.			Transcription.
		With previous letter.	On both sides.	With following letter.	
<i>Tá</i>	ط	ط	ط	ط	<i>t</i>
<i>Zá</i>	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	<i>d, z</i>
<i>'én</i>	ع	ع	ع	ع	<i>'</i>
<i>gén</i>	غ	غ	غ	غ	<i>g</i>
<i>Fé</i>	ف	ف	ف	ف	<i>f</i>
<i>Qáf</i>	ق	ق	ق	ق	<i>q</i>
<i>Kef</i>	ك ك	ك ك	ك	ك	<i>k</i>
<i>Lám</i>	ل	ل	ل	ل	<i>l</i>
<i>Mím</i>	م	م	م	م	<i>m</i>
<i>Nún</i>	ن	ن	ن	ن	<i>n</i>
<i>Hé</i>	ه	ه	ه	ه	<i>h</i>
<i>Wáw</i>	و	و	—	—	<i>w, ú or ó</i>
<i>Yé</i>	ي	ي	ي	ي	<i>y, í or é</i>
<i>Lám-Alif</i>	لا	لا	—	—	<i>lá</i>

II. THE VOWELS.

The Arabic alphabet is really composed of consonants alone; to write the vowels recourse must be had to supplementary signs.

Short vowels, which are nearly always left out in writing, can be written as follows¹ :—

¹ Arabic is written from right to left.

a, ä, e by ـ (*fatḥ*): e.g. كَتَبَ *kátab*, he wrote ; جَبَلَ *gābäl*, mountain. Short *i* by ـِ (*kesr*): e.g. عَرَفَ *‘irif*, he knew ; سِنَّ *sinn*, tooth. Short *u* by ـُ (*ḍamm*): e.g. حُكْمَ *ḥukm*, judgement ; كُتُبَ *kútub*, books.

Long vowels, on the other hand, must be written:—

ā by means of ا : e.g. نَارَ *nār*, fire ; جَابَ *gāb*, he brought.

ī by means of ي : e.g. كَيْسَ *kīs*, purse ; قَلِيلَ *qalīl*, few.

ū by means of و : e.g. قَوْلَ *qūl*, say ! نورَ *nūr*, light ; شَوْفَ *šūf*, see !

The diphthongs *au* and *ei* appear in Arabic, but are usually found as *ō* and *ē* (written وِ and يِ): e.g. حَيْرَ *ḥair* = *hēr*, goodness ; بَيْنَ *baīn* = *bēn*, between ; بَيْتَ *bēl*, house ; نَوْمَ *naūm* = *nóm*, sleep ; يَوْمَ *yóm*, day.

The diphthongs *oi*, *iu*, *ūi* also occur, but rarely, as *mōiye*, water ; *iūdān*, ears ; *istūilā*, occupation.

If there is no vowel attached to a consonant the *sukūn* ـْ may be written over it: e.g. مِلْكَ *mulk*, property ; شَحْمَ *šaḥm*, tallow.

For *hamzä* * see under pronunciation.

The *tešdīd*, in shape like a small س , is placed over a consonant to show that it is doubled: e.g. حَرَّ *ḥarr*, hot ; بُنَّ *bunn*, coffee-bean.

The *madd* ـَـ is placed over ا to show that there are really two *ālif*s: e.g. آدَمَ *ādam*, man. In writing it is usually omitted.

These short notes on Arabic writing must suffice. Since the language treated in this book is only a spoken one, it would be waste of time to trouble the student with the many orthographical rules which exist in classical Arabic. If the student desires to study the written language he can find it in any of the larger grammars.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE CONSONANTS.

l'ālif (*hamzä* *). This letter has no characteristic sound of its own. Whenever it occurs there is a short interval of silence (*hiatus*). The *h* in the French *la honte* resembles the sound of *hamzä*. The same sound occurs at the beginning of the German

words *ach*, *oben*. In Arabic it frequently occurs in the middle of a word, and care must be taken to articulate it.

Let us take the words *sa'al*, ask ; *'addib*, educate ; *yi'addib*. In these words there must be a sharp pause where ' is : thus not *sāāl* but *sā'al* ; not *yīāaddib* but *yī-āddib*. Distinction must be made between ' by which we transcribe *alif* (*hamzā*) and ʿ by which we transcribe *ʿén* ع (q. v.).

There are two distinct sounds attached to ' , a sharp one and a smooth one. The former appears in *'ūdḥul*, come in ! *qāl 'ūḥrug*, he said, Go out ! Again, when no vowel follows it : *ma'mār*, official, or when it stands at the beginning of a syllable and a consonant precedes it, as : *el 'ahl*, the family ; *el 'adān*, the call to prayer. (See also pronunciation of the ق.)

The smooth pronunciation is found when a vowel immediately follows it, or a vowel or a consonant in close union with it precedes it : e.g. *mā 'a'rafš*, I do not know ; *yi'āddib*, he educates ; *ibn 'ahmed*, Ahmed's son. Often, however, the two vowels are contracted into one, and the hiatus of the *hamzā* disappears : e.g. *mā 'ráfš* ; *yāḥmed* = *yā 'ahmed*, Oh Ahmed !

ب *b*, as in English : e.g. باب *bāb*, door.

ت *t*, as in English : e.g. تراب *torāb*, dust.

ث *th*, *s*, properly like the English *th*, but more often pronounced as a *t* : e.g. كثير *ketir*, much ; ثور *tór*, ox. Sometimes pronounced like *s*.

ج *g*, in Egypt pronounced hard like *g* in gold, good : e.g. جبل *gābāl*, mountain ; جار *gār*, neighbour. In Syria it is pronounced soft.

ح *ḥ*, is a strongly aspirated *h* pronounced very far back in the throat, but quite smoothly : e.g. حبيب *ḥabīb*, friend. *ḥ* must be distinguished from *h* and from *ḥ̣*. If *ḥ* stands at the end of a word and is preceded by a consonant, a short euphonic vowel must be inserted between the two to enable *ḥ* to be heard : e.g. صبح *ṣubḥ*, morning, pronounced *ṣubḥ̣ḥ*. In the same way, if it closes a syllable after *i* or *u*, a short *a* is inserted (in the pronunciation only) : e.g. ملىح *mālīḥ̣*, good ; ريح *rīḥ̣*, wind ; سطوح *suṭūḥ̣*, roofs.

ح *h*, has a strong guttural sound like the German *ch* in *doch*, or like the Scotch *ch* in *loch*. The same rules about insertion of a short vowel before it hold as with *h*: e.g. تاريخ *tārīʿh*, history.

د *d*, as in English: e.g. دفع *dafaʿ*, pay; برد *bard*, cold.

ذ *d*, *z*, formerly sounded like English *th*. Now either like *d*: e.g. ذهب *dahab*, gold, or like *z*: e.g. اذن *'izn*, permission.

ر *r*, as in English: e.g. راجل (رَجُل) *rāgil*, man; عَرِفَ *'irif*, know; بئر *bīr*, well.

ز *z*, like the soft *s* in *rose*: e.g. لوز *lōz*, almonds; زير *zīr*, large pitcher for filtering water.

س *s*, a sharp sibilant *s*: e.g. سن *sinn*, tooth; سنة *sānā*, year.

ش *ś*, like *sh*: e.g. شمس *šāms*, sun.

ص *ṣ*, a sharp *s*: e.g. باص *baṣṣ*, he saw.

ض *ḍ*, a heavy explosive *d*: e.g. ضرب *ḍarab*, he struck; فضل *fadl*, goodness.

ط *t*, an emphatic *t*: e.g. طب *ṭibb*, medicine; خط *ḥaṭṭ*, line.

ظ *ḍ*, *z*, corresponds now to either *ز* or *ض*: e.g. عظيم *'azīm*, fine, grand; نظارة *naddāra*, spectacles.

ع, 'is a very difficult sound resembling nothing so much as a gurgling in the gullet caused by a sensation of choking. This gasping is produced by a forcible contraction of the muscles of the throat, and the ع with its vowel sounds like a suffocated attempt to pronounce *ga* or *gu*, with the result that only the vowel is heard, struggling as it were with a lump in the throat.' It therefore follows that it must have a vowel with it to make it capable of being pronounced: e.g. عين *'ēn*, eye; عند *'and*, at, near, with, 'chez.' After *i* and *u*, as with *h* and *ḥ*, a short vowel is inserted to carry the ': e.g. طلوع *ṭulūʿ* (sun-)rise; شنيع *šāniʿ*, detestable. If it stands at the end of a word after a consonant it also has a short *a* to make it pronounceable: e.g. رُبع *rubʿ*, quarter; فَرْع *farʿ*, branch. Often before a consonant it is changed into *h*: e.g. سَمِعْتُ *simīʿt*, I have heard (pronounced *simīḥt*); بتاعت (betāʿt) *betāḥt*, belonging to.

غ *g*, something like the French *r grasseyé*, or the *burr* of the

Northumbrian *r*, but rougher than either: e.g. شُغِل *šugl*, work; غير *ġēr*, without; بَلَغ *balag*, reach, become adult, ripen.

ف *f*, as in English: e.g. فقير *faqīr*, poor.

ق *q*, has three sounds in modern Egyptian Arabic:—

- (i) In Alexandria, in the Soudan, and among the peasants generally, it is sounded like *g*: e.g. قال *gāl*, he said; قرش *qirš*, piastre; سوق *sūg*, market.
- (ii) In the common speech of the towns it is pronounced like *alif* (*hamzā*): e.g. 'āl, 'irš; يقول *ye'ūl*, he says; *sū*.
- (iii) In places, especially among the Bedawīn, *q* has retained its proper sound, that is a sound like a *k*, produced very deep down in the throat, thus: *qāl*, *qirš*, *yeqūl*, *sūq*.

ك *k*, as in English: e.g. كلب *kālb*, dog; كتب *kātab*, he has written.

ل *l*, as in English: e.g. لعب *lāb*, game (play).

م *m*, as in English: e.g. مبلغ *māblaġ*, sum.

ن *n*, as in English: e.g. نار *nār*, fire; نور *nūr*, light. *n* before *b*, and *f*, is always pronounced like *m*: e.g. جنب *gamb*, side, beside; انفتح *imfataḥ*, it has been opened.

ه *h*, a soft *h*, but always distinctly audible: e.g. هرب *hirib*, he fled, escaped; شهر *šahr*, month.

و *w*, as in English: e.g. ولد *wālad*, boy, child.

ي *y*, as in English; following a consonant at the end of a word it is pronounced like *i*: e.g. يوم *yōm*, day; مشي *maši*, walk.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE VOWELS.

The vowels should be pronounced as given in the transliteration in this book, always bearing in mind that they have the Continental, and not the English values. Thus *a* is pronounced ah, *e* a, *i* ee; *ä* is, as in the German, nearly the English *a*. The consonants *l* *alif*, *w* *wāw*, and *y* *yē*, are sometimes the long vowels *ā*, *ū* (*ō*) and *ī* (*ē*). The consonants have a considerable effect on the actual pronunciation of the vowels. Thus *a* is pronounced as a broad *a* with *h*, *ḥ*, *ḫ*, *ġ*, *r* and *q*; whilst with the emphatic consonants (*q*

and *w* excepted) it somewhat resembles an *o*; the dentals (with the exception of *n*) and *b* and *f* cause it to be sounded nearly like *ä* or *e*.

The *i* is less influenced by its neighbouring consonants; *u* has a slight suspicion of *o* after *h*, *ḥ* and *g*.

We cannot here give all these nuances¹: the following rule should be strictly observed.

In pronouncing Arabic the pronunciation of the consonants should be rigorously attended to, whereas the vowels need not be so carefully pronounced. The proper nuances of the latter will then be attained without much effort. The roots of Arabic words consist of consonants and not of vowels.

HELP-VOWELS AND INTERMEDIARY VOWELS.

If a word end in two consonants and the following word begin with a consonant, a short intermediary vowel is attached to the first word: e. g. *kullē rāgil*, every man; *katāblē maktūb*, you have written a letter.

This interposition of a vowel also takes place before suffixes, and the negation-particle *š* (*še*): e. g. *katābtīnā*, you have written to us: *šuglūhum*, their work; *gambīnā*, beside us; *mā katābtīš*, you have not written; *darābtūkum*, I have hit you. (Further particulars are given in the chapters on Negation and the Suffixes.)

THE SYLLABLE AND THE ACCENT.

Every syllable in Arabic begins with a consonant. If a syllable ends in a vowel it is called *open*, if in one or more consonants it is said to be *closed*. Thus in the word *فَيْل* *fī'il*, *fī* is an open syllable, *'il* a closed one.

There are three sorts of syllables.

(a) The *short*, open syllable, which ends in a short vowel: e. g. *fī* in *fī'il*; *ḍa* in *ḍarab*.

¹ Spitta Bey gives copious matter on the influence of the consonants on the pronunciation of the vowels in his Grammar.

(b) The *semi-long* syllable, which ends in either a long vowel or a diphthong, or else in a short vowel with a final consonant : e. g. *lá, lau, yá, 'il* in *fī'il, rab* in *ḍarab*.

(c) The *long* syllable, which ends either in a short vowel followed by two consonants, or in a long vowel with one final consonant : e. g. *'ilt* in *fī'ilt* ; *mār* in *ḥomār* ; *nār* ; *'id* in *sa'id*.

The *Accent* falls as follows :—

(i) On the *final* syllable if it is long : e. g. *kalām*, speech ; *gibāl*, mountains ; *ḍarābt*, you have struck ; *fihimt*, I understood.

(ii) On the *penultimate* syllable if the last is semi-long or short, but only if the penultimate syllable is itself semi-long or long : e. g. *katābnā*, we have written ; *mohāmmēd*, Mohammed ; *qālū* or *qālum*, they said ; *ḥāliṣ*, quite.

If the penultimate syllable is short, but the antepenultimate is long or semi-long (or the word altogether is only dissyllabic), the penultimate syllable has the accent : e. g. *yiktībū*, they write ; *muṣṭāfa*, Mustafa ; *meḥkāmā*, tribunal.

(iii) The *antepenultimate* syllable has the accent if neither of the two last has it. Further back than this the accent cannot be thrown. E. g. *ḍarabū*, they struck ; *šāgara*, tree ; *'arabī*, Arabic.

It should be observed that the conjugation-endings, the suffixes, and the negation-particle *š* affect the accent, since they form one syllabic group with the word to which they are attached : e. g. *ḍarab*, he has struck ; *ḍarābt*, I have struck ; *ḍarābnī*, he has struck me ; *ḍarabū*, they have struck ; *ḍarabūh*, they have struck him ; *māḍarabūš*, they have not struck ; *wāyā*, with ; *wayāya*, with me ; *kūtub*, books ; *kutūbnā*, our books, &c.

For the purposes of accentuation the intermediary vowels are counted as short vowels ; they are capable of being accentuated themselves (in which case they become somewhat lengthened) : e. g. *'andīha*, with her ; *gambūhum*, beside them ; *ḍarabtinā*, you have struck us ; *rabbūnā*, Our Lord (instead of *rabbūnā*).

We give the proper accentuation of every word throughout the book.

If a short vowel has the accent it is indicated by an acute accent ' : e. g. *katābt*, you have written ; if in the same word long

vowels occur they have a horizontal line placed over them ⁻: e. g. *ḍarābnā*, he has struck us.

If a long vowel has the accent it has the circumflex accent [^] over it: e. g. *qalīl*, few; *ḍarabūh*¹, they have struck him; *šāfnā*, he has seen us.

Thus every vowel which has the accent bears either [^] or ['].

THE ROOTS AND FORMS OF ARABIC.

As we mentioned in treating the vowels, the meaning of words in Arabic depends on the consonants and not on the vowels. An Arabic root then does not consist of a syllable, but of a succession of consonants (usually three, occasionally more). The root of the words *kitāb*, book; *kātab*, write; *maktūb*, written, &c., thus consists of the three letters *ktb*; that of the words *moḥammed*, Mohammed, and *ḥamd*, praise, is *ḥmd*.

The Arabic language is formed of words derived from such roots.

The root *f'l* (فعل) serves as a pattern for the formation of the various forms in Arabic. Thus one says that the word *kitāb* has the form *fī'āl* (فِيعَال); the word *maktūb* the form *maf'ūl* (مَفْعُول); the word *'irīf* the form *fī'il* (فِيعِل), &c.

We cannot here discuss at length Arabic forms, as it would take up too much space, and would only serve to perplex the beginner; but the student ought to understand what is meant when it is said, for instance, that the nominatives of the form *fā'il*, in the formation of the feminine, reject the *i* and shorten the *ā* into *a*: in fact that the feminine is *fā'le*.

¹ *h* as a suffix meaning 'him' is not pronounced, so that *ḍarabūh* they have struck him, and *ḍarabū* they have struck, are only distinguishable by the accent.

GRAMMAR.

LESSON I.

THE ARTICLE AND THE GENITIVE.

The *Definite Article* is *el* (*al*) for all genders and numbers.

The *l* sound of the article is assimilated to any of the following sounds *t, d, r, z, s, š, ṣ, ḍ, ṭ, n*, and frequently also *g* and *k*: e.g. *eddár*, the house; *eššäms*, the sun; *essultán*, the Sultan (instead of *eldár, elšäms, &c.*); further *eggäbäl* or *elgäbäl*, the mountain; *ekkalún* or *elkalún*, the door-lock. The letters *t, d, r, z, s, š, ṣ, ḍ, ṭ, n* are called *solar* letters. After, or before a vowel, the vowel sound of the article is usually omitted: e.g. *ádi-rrágil* (instead of *ádi-errágil*), there is the man; *gámi' lázhar*, the El-Azhar mosque.

The *Indefinite Article* is either omitted altogether or else expressed by the numeral *wáḥid*, fem. *wáḥde* (sometimes *wáḥid* is used): e.g. *wáḥid rágil*, a man; *wáḥde bint*, a girl.

The *Genitive*¹ is usually formed by the mere juxtaposition of the two substantives. If both substantives are definite, the first one loses its article: e.g. the man's house, *bét errágil*; the king's daughter, *bint elmálik*. In other cases the two stand without the article: e.g. *bét rágil*, a man's house; *bint málik*, a king's daughter.

NOTE.—The formation of our compound substantives is brought about in this way by juxtaposition; attention, however, must be given as to whether the substantives have the definite article or the indefinite article: e.g. a wardrobe, *dúláb hudúm*; the wardrobe, *dúláb elhudúm*; a king's daughter, *bint málik*; the king's daughter, *bint elmálik*.

¹ There no longer exists in modern Arabic any real declension. We shall learn the weak remnants from the classical language in the course of the lessons.

VOCABULARY.—*báb*, pl. *bibán*, gate, door¹; *kállb*, pl. *kiláb*, dog; *bint*, pl. *banát*, girl, daughter; *muftáh*, pl. *mafátíh*, key; *ḥabíb*, pl. *aḥbáb*, friend, lover; *wālād*, pl. *wilád*, boy; 'and, with, *chez*; *quddám*, before (of place); 'and *elwālād*, with the boy; *quddám elbáb*, in front of the door.

Exercises.

wālād elḥabíb. elkállb² quddám eggenéne (garden). *quddám báb eggenéne. (waḥde) genéne. báb genéne. báb eddūláb. bibán eggenéne. 'and^e wālād elḥabíb. wilád elḥabíb. muftáh báb. muftáh elbáb. ḥabíb elwilád.*

Where (*fén* at the end of the sentence) (is) the key? In front of the garden gate. The children of the friends. The boy's friend. The garden gates. The dog is with the girl's friend. The man's boys. The friend's daughters. A door-key. The key of the door. The dog is in front of the house door (*báb elbét*). The garden is in front of the house (*bét*). The key of the wardrobe (*muftáh dūláb elhudúm*) is in front of the door.

LESSON II.

GENDER—THE GENITIVE WITH *betá'*.

There are two genders in Arabic, masculine and feminine. The masculine nouns have no peculiar distinguishing feature.

The following are of the *feminine* gender :—

- (i) Living female beings: 'umm, mother; *bint*, girl, daughter; *sultáne*, Sultana.
- (ii) Names of peoples, countries and places: *ingelíz*, English; *feransís*, French; *maṣr*, Egypt, Cairo; *eššám*, Syria; *dimyát*, Damietta; *bāríz*, Paris.
- (iii) The names of those parts of the human body which occur in duplicate: 'én, eye; *widn*, ear; *íd*, hand; *riḡl*, foot.

¹ For plurals and feminines see next few lessons.

² The present tense of the verb 'to be' is omitted in Arabic.

- (iv) All irregular (broken) plurals (see Lesson III). (If, however, these nouns denote living masculine beings, the same construction can be employed as in the case of regular plurals. See Lessons IV and XXIII.)
- (v) A number of words, such as: *bāḍān*, body; *baṭn*, belly; *dukkān*, shop, booth; *rūḥ*, spirit; *nās*, mankind, people (*monde*); *sāmā*, heaven; *šāms*, sun.
- (vi) Words ending in *a*, *ā*, *e* (in classical Arabic *ī*). This class of word, when followed by a suffix, or in combination to form a genitive, revives the original *t*: e.g. *genēnet elwālād*, the boy's garden; *genēnetī*, my garden; *qāṣabet ettāgīr*, the merchant's pipe (*qāṣabe*, a pipe).

NOTE.—These feminine substantives frequently reject the short vowel before the *t*, and at the same time shorten the long vowel of the penultimate syllable. In this case, however, the accent must not be changed (see Accentuation), but it remains on the original tonic-syllable: e.g. instead of *'ātabet elbēt*, the threshold of the house, *'ātabt elbēt* (but not *'atābt elbēt*).

Instead of simple juxtaposition to express the genitive, the word *betā'*, fem. *betā'et* (or *betāḥt*), pl. *butā'*, is often used, in which case both substantives have the article: e.g. *elkālb betā' errāgīl*, the man's dog; *elqāṣabe betā'et (betāḥt) ettāgīr*, the merchant's pipe; *elwilād butā' elḥabīb*, the friend's children.

VOCABULARY.—*hāt*, fem. *hātī*, pl. *hātū*, give! *yā*, Oh! (sign of vocative); *'andī* = I have (lit. with me, in sense of possession, *avoir chez* or *sur soi*); *'āndak*, thou hast (masc.); *'āndik*, thou hast (fem.); *'āndoh*¹, he has; *'andīhā*, she has; *'andūhum*, they have; *rāgīl*, pl. *rigāl*, man; *mār'a*, pl. *niswān* or *nīswe*, wife, woman; *ṣāḥīb*, pl. *aṣḥāb*, friend, master, owner; *ṣāḥbe*, pl. *ṣaḥbāt*, friend (fem.); *'ēš*, bread; *ḥiṭṭet 'ēš*, a piece of bread.

Exercises.

'andī 'ēš. el 'ēš 'āndī. hāt ḥiṭṭet² 'ēš. elwilād butā' enniswān. kilāb ḥabībī (of my friend). elkilāb butā' ḥabībī. elmār'a betā'et

¹ The *h* of the suffixes *oh*, *uh* is very seldom pronounced.

² The Accusative does not differ from the Nominative.

eṣṣāḥib. 'ándoh ḥittet 'éš. wālād elmār'a. hāt qāṣabet errāgil.
'andúhum kiláb. errāgil 'ándoh 'éš. elkālbē quddām 'átabt elbét.
yá wālād hāt-lī (give me) qāṣabe. elbintē 'ándē ṣaḥbethā (her
friend).

Give me (*līye* or *lī*) a piece of bread. The men's wives. They have dogs (with them). The dog has (*elkālbē 'ándoh . . .*) a piece of bread. The woman's boys. The man is in front of the garden. The girl has the pipe (*elbintē 'andihā . . .*). The man in front of the garden has (*err . . . qud . . . egg . . . 'ándoh*) the knife (*essikkīne*). The dog is with the men. The dogs (are) in front of the threshold of the house. The girls are in front of their friend's (fem.) house.

LESSON III.

FORMATION OF THE DUAL AND PLURAL.

The *Dual* is formed by the addition of the syllable *én* to the singular. Feminine substantives ending in *a*, *ā*, *e* insert a *t* at the same time : thus *'idén*, two hands ; *riglén*, two feet ; *erriglén*, both the feet ; *nōbatén*, twice (from *nōba*, a time) ; *šehrén*, two months ; *sā'alén*, two hours.

NOTE.—The dual should be made use of rather than the plural with *etnén* (two).

As far as the *Plural* is concerned a distinction is made between :

- (i) The outwardly formed, or *regular* plural,
- and (ii) The inwardly formed, irregular or *broken* plural (*Pluralis fractus*).

The *regular plural* may be used for either masculine or feminine substantives. The masculine plural is formed by the addition of the syllable *ín* to the singular. The feminine ending is *át*.

ín is employed for a large number of substantives, but still oftener for adjectives : e.g. *naggār*, carpenter, pl. *naggārín* ; *fellāḥ*, peasant, pl. *fellāḥín* ; *ṭaiyib*, good, pl. *ṭaiyibín* ; *gālī*, dear (expensive), pl. *gālīyín*. (The plural of participles is formed in a similar manner ; vide Conjugation.)

The feminine substantives in *a*, *ä*, *e*, if they form their plural regularly, take *ât* as the termination: e.g. *ḥikāyā*, story, pl. *ḥikāyât*; *sā'a*, hour, pl. *sā'ât*; *ṭarabēze*, table, pl. *ṭarabēzât*.

Many other feminine substantives also form their plural in *ât*: e.g. *ḥarīm*, woman, pl. *ḥarīmât*; *sitt*, lady, pl. *sittât*.

Foreign words also frequently form their plural in *ât*, but as a rule insert a *w* before the termination: e.g. *bāšā*, pasha, pl. *bāšawât*; *āgā*, eunuch, pl. *āgāwât*; but *brins*, prince, pl. *brinsât*; *ḥawāga*, gentleman, Mr., pl. *ḥawāgât* (form of address to Europeans).

Names of relationships and grades of society, old and new borrowed words, also take *ât* in the plural: e.g. 'ab, father, pl. 'abahât; *ḥammām*, bath, pl. *ḥammāmât*; *gurnāl*, newspaper, pl. *gurnālât* (also *garānīl*).

Amongst words ending in *ī*, *ānī*, *āwī*, *gī* and *lī*, a plural form is often found in *īyā*, *īya*: e.g. *nemsāwī*, German, pl. *nemsāwīye*; *nūqālī*, fruit-seller, pl. *nūqālīyā*; 'arbāgī, driver, coachman, pl. 'arbagīyā.

The rules for the formation of the irregular plural cannot be given here, and if given would only perplex the beginner. The plural of every substantive in the Vocabularies has been given.

VOCABULARY.—*kitāb*, pl. *kūtub*, book; *medīne*, pl. *mūdun*, town; *ḥēme*, pl. *ḥīyam*, tent; *gābāl*, pl. *gibāl*, mountain; *ḥuṣān*, pl. *ḥēl*, horse; *yōm*, pl. 'īyām, day; 'aḥ¹, pl. 'iḥwān, 'iḥwe, brother; *kebīr*, great, large; *zūgāiyar*, little, small; *ṭawīl*, pl. *ṭuwāl*, long; *kunt*, I was; *kunt*, thou wast; *kūntī* (fem.), thou wast; *kān*, he was; *kānet*, she was; *kūnnā*, we were; *kūntū*, ye were; *kānū*, they were.

The *Comparative* is expressed by 'an with the positive: *kebīr* 'an, greater than.

A *Question*, especially a direct one, is usually expressed by an interrogative tone only: e.g. *elwālād kān hēne?* Was the boy here?

Wārā, behind; *quṣṣād*, opposite; *we*, and (closely connected with the word following; it elides its vowel before another vowel: e.g. *wīḥne*, and we); *fī*, in (*el* loses its vowel after *fī*, and *ī* is

¹ In composition 'aḥā: e.g. 'aḥāye, my brother; 'aḥā elwālād, the boy's brother.

shortened into *i*: e.g. *fiḥārb*, in the war; *figgenéne*, in the garden; *fiṭṭarabéze*, in the table); *embāreh*, yesterday.

Exercises.

elwālād fi'lbēt. ána (I) *kúntē filmedíne. kúnnā*¹ *fí genénet elḥawága. wālād elbāša ṭawíl* (taller) 'an *elwālād, éllī šufnāh* (whom we saw) *embāreh. šuft* (I saw) *errāgilén. elbāšawāt kánū filmedíne. kúntē quṣṣād bāb elbēt embāreh. hūwe* (he is) *nemsāwī. ihne* (we are) *nemsāwīye. elkilāb kánū fí bēt elbāša. bint elḥawága kánet figgenéne betá'et el'ágā. elnuqalíye kánū fi'lbēt. ahū 'lbint kán embāreh fí bēt eṭṭāgir. bēt elbāša kebír 'an bēt el'ágā. bint elmār'a kánet fén?* *kánet fi'lbēt* (in the house, at home).

The gates of the town. We were in the pasha's gardens (*genā'in*). The boy and (*we*) the brother of the tall man (*errāgil eṭṭawíl*) were in Cairo (*fí maṣr*). I (*ána*) am a German. The gentlemen are French. Were you in the eunuch's house? Behind the pasha's garden. In front of Mr. Ahmed's house. Where are the boy's books? They are (*hum*) behind the wardrobe. The garden is opposite the house. The prince and the pasha (*welbāša*). The fruit-sellers and the cab-drivers of Cairo.

LESSON IV.

THE ADJECTIVE—AGREEMENT OF THE ADJECTIVE WITH THE SUBSTANTIVE.

The *Feminine* of most adjectives is formed by the addition of *e* or *a* to the masculine form: e.g. *kebír*, great, large, fem. *kebíre*; *kūwáiyis*, pretty, nice, fem. *kūwáiyíse*. Adjectives denoting colours, or bodily defects, form their feminine by internal changes of the consonants: e.g. *áḥmar*, red, fem. *ḥámrā*; *ábyaḍ*, white, fem. *béḍa*; *áma*, blind, fem. *'ámyā*.

¹ In Arabic, as in many other languages, the personal pronouns I, thou, he, &c., may be left out, if no ambiguity arises therefrom.

A dual is not formed in the case of adjectives. Substantives in the dual take a plural adjective.

Most adjectives form the *Plural* in *ín*, which ending serves for both masculine and feminine.

NOTE.—The adjectives mentioned above also form an irregular plural, as also do a number of other adjectives: e. g. *ḥumr*, pl. of *áhmar*; *bīd*, pl. of *ábyaḍ*; *kubār*, pl. of *kebír*; *ṭuwál*, pl. of *ṭawíl*.

The adjective always follows its substantive, and in the case where the substantive has the definite article it takes the article too: e. g. a good boy, *wālād ṭáiyīb*; the good boy, *elwālād eṭṭáiyīb*.

NOTE.—If a pronominal suffix is attached to a substantive the latter at once becomes definite, and the article must be used with its qualifying adjective: e. g. his large house, *bétoh elkebír*; my small boy, *wālādī ezzūg-áiyar*.

The following points should be noted in the agreement of substantives and adjectives in number and gender:—

1. In the singular, adjectives always agree in gender with their substantives: e. g. *bét kebír*, a large house; *elmár'a eṭṭáiyíbe*, the good woman; *'én sódā*, a black eye (fem. of *iswid*, black).
2. For the dual see above.
3. In the plural the form of the adjective depends on whether the plural is regular or irregular.

The regular plural is always followed by the plural of the adjective: e. g. *muslimán ṣāliḥín*, pious Moslems; *bāšawát 'uzám*, powerful pashas; *ḥikāyāt kūwaiyisín*, pretty stories.

The irregular plural, if denoting persons, also has the adjective in the plural: *mašá'ih fúḍalā*, honourable sheikhs; *rigál ṭuwál*, tall men. If the plural is not personal, the adjective may be either in the feminine singular or in the plural: *'iyún sódā* or *súd*, black eyes; *qúlāl malyānín* or *malyāne*, filled water-bottles.

The adjective used as a *predicate* agrees with its substantive both in number and gender; however, irregular plurals even in this case may take the feminine singular of the adjective: *errágil ṭáiyīb*, the man is good; *elmár'a ṭáiyíbe*, the woman is good; *eggárye*

mugláhide, the slave-girl is industrious; *errigál taiyibín* or *taiyíbe*, the men are good.

The following are some of the most employed adjectives:—

MASC. SING.	ENGLISH.	FEM. SING.	PLURAL.
<i>kebír</i>	large	<i>kebíre</i>	<i>kubár</i>
<i>ṭawíl</i>	long, tall	<i>ṭawíle</i>	<i>ṭuwál</i>
<i>qūṣáiyar</i>	short	<i>qūṣaiyára</i>	<i>quṣár</i>
<i>ṣūġáiyar</i>	little	<i>ṣūġaiyára</i>	<i>ṣuġár</i> or <i>ṣūġaiyarín</i>
<i>ṭaiyib</i>	good	<i>ṭaiyíbe</i>	<i>ṭaiyibín</i>
<i>mālīḥ</i>	nice	<i>mālīḥe</i>	<i>milāḥ</i>
<i>ábyaḍ</i>	white	<i>bēḍā</i>	<i>bīḍ</i>
<i>áṣfar</i>	yellow	<i>ṣáfrā</i>	<i>ṣufr</i>
<i>áḥmar</i>	red	<i>ḥámrá</i>	<i>ḥumr</i>
<i>ásmar</i>	brown	<i>sámrá</i>	<i>sumr</i>
<i>áhḍar</i>	green	<i>ḥádrā</i>	<i>ḥuḍr</i>
<i>ázraq</i>	blue	<i>zárqā</i>	<i>zurq.</i>

VOCABULARY.—*énhū*, fem. *énhī*, pl. *énhum*, who, which? *enhū*, fem. *enhī*, pl. *enhúm*, who, which? (standing alone); *ṭaiyib*, *aḥsánt*, good! allright! *min fáḍlak*, be so good, please.

Exercises.

essámā (sky) *zárqā*. *eššāms kebíre qáwī* (very). *errágil-dā* (this man) *ṭawíl ketír* (very). *énhū wālād kán héne* (here)? *wālād ešṣūġáiyar*. *hiye* (she) *mar'a taiyíbe*. *bāṣawát taiyibín*. *e'l'agāwát dól* (these) *hum* (they are) *rigál ṭuwál*. *eggibál dól kwayiýse* (or *kwayiýsín* = beautiful). *loh* (he has) *'iyún zárqā* (or *zurq*). *min fáḍlak hát qásabe*. *ezzáhre di* (this flower) *ḥámrá*. *ṭaiyib, rúḥ* (go) *bēt¹ elbāšā*. *ezzáhre-di lihā* (it has) *rīḥa* (smell) *taiyíbe*. *šúfte* (I saw) *rāgilén ṭuwál fī bēt elḥawāga wēbazūnn* (and I think) *hum ḥarāmíye* (pl. of *ḥarāmī*, thief). *ezzuhúr* (pl. of *záhre*) *ešṣáfrā dól kūwaiyísín*.

These flowers are beautiful. The gentlemen are good. Which

¹ 'to' can be left out here.

girl was here? She is¹ a good girl. The thieves are in the prison (*ḥabshāne*). We were in the eunuch's garden. These girls are pretty. The pasha's boys are big. Mr. Ali's house is very big; it (*ḥúwa*) is in the town. These flowers have (*lúhum*) a good smell. The girl's two little hands are pretty. The flowers of this garden (*eggenéne di*) are red and blue.

LESSON V.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES—PERSONAL AND POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

For the *Comparative* of an adjective the form *áf'al* is employed: i. e. an *a* is prefixed to the positive, the vowel between the first and second radicals is dropped, and an *a* is introduced between the second and third radicals (*w* as a first radical changes into *u* and forms the diphthong *au*): e. g.

great, <i>kebír</i>	greater, <i>ákbar</i>
small, <i>ṣūḡáiyar</i>	smaller, <i>áṣḡar</i>
pretty, <i>kūwáiyis</i>	prettier, <i>ákwas</i>
cheap, <i>rahís</i>	cheaper, <i>árḥaṣ</i>
dear, <i>ḡálī</i>	dearer, <i>áḡlā</i>
ugly, <i>wíḥš</i>	uglier, <i>áuḥaš</i>

as the comparative of *ṭáiyīb*, good, *áḥsan* is used (from the old form *ḥásan*).

After the comparative 'than' is translated by *min*; it is, however, more common to express comparison by the use of the positive with 'an: for example *elkálb áṣḡar min elḥuṣán* or *elkálb ṣūḡáiyar 'an elḥuṣán*, the dog is smaller than the horse.

In the case of adjectives which have more than three radicals *áktar* or *zīyáde* (more) is added to the positive to express the comparative.

If the comparative is preceded by the definite article, or is

¹ We shall not in future put the present tense of the verb 'to be' in brackets; it is to be omitted in translation.

followed by a genitive or a suffix, it becomes *Superlative*: e.g. *húwa el'ákbar*, he is the greatest; *húwa 'akbárum*, he is the greatest of them; *húwa 'ákbar rigál elbálád*, he is the greatest of the men of the country.

The *Personal Pronouns* are (the forms in brackets are rarer):—

<i>ána</i> , I	<i>ihna</i> (<i>ihne</i> , <i>āhne</i>), we
<i>inte</i> (<i>ēnte</i>), thou (masc.)	<i>intū</i> (<i>éntū</i> , <i>intum</i>), you
<i>entī</i> (<i>intī</i>), thou (fem.)	
<i>húwa</i> , he	<i>hum</i> (<i>húma</i>), they.
<i>hīye</i> , she	

The following *Suffixes* are made use of to express possession (instead of possessive pronouns):—

<i>ī</i> , my, after vowels <i>yā</i> , <i>yā</i> .
<i>ak</i> , thy, after vowels <i>k</i> .
<i>ik</i> , thy (fem.), after vowels <i>ki</i> , <i>kī</i> .
<i>o</i> , <i>u</i> , <i>oh</i> , <i>uh</i> ¹ , his, after vowels <i>h</i> .
<i>hā</i> , her.
<i>na</i> , <i>nā</i> , our.
<i>kum</i> , <i>kū</i> , your.
<i>hum</i> , their.

Points to notice about these suffixes:

1. That these suffixes influence the accent when they begin with a consonant: e.g. *hāgar*, stone; *hāgarī*, my stone; but *hagárhā*; *hagárum*; *gūna*, song; *gūnāyā*; *gūnāk*; *gūnāh*; *qatalū*, they killed; but *qatalūh*, they killed him. Since the *h* of the suffix is mute in this case, the accent alone decides the meaning.
2. That in the case of a word ending in two consonants a vowel must be placed before the suffix (if this latter begin with a consonant) for the sake of euphony: this vowel receives the accent, which frequently converts it into a long vowel: e.g. *šugl*, work, business; *šuglīhā*; *šuglīnā*; *šuglūrum*; *šuglūhum*².

¹ The *h* of both these suffixes is almost always mute.

² Thus *i* (or *a*) before *hā*, *i* before *nā*, and *u* before *kum* or *hum*.

These suffixes can also be appended to prepositions: e. g. 'ándī, with me; 'andīhā, with her; quddāmoh, before him; warāhum, behind them; taḥtūkum, below you.

VOCABULARY.—*fīh*, *fī*, there is, there are (*il y a*): e. g. *fīh mōiye fī'lkubbāye di?* Is there any water in this glass? (*Y a-t-il de l'eau dans ce verre?*); *mā fīhš*, *mā fīš*, there is not any (*il n'y a pas*); *ab* (compounded with the suffixes *abū*), pl. 'abahāt, father; *aḥ* (compounded with the suffixes *aḥū*), pl. 'iḥwān, brother; *uḥt*, pl. *aḥawāt*, sister; *insān*, pl. *nās*, man, mankind, people (*monde*); 'īd, pl. 'ayādī, hand; *yóm*, pl. 'iyām, day; šāfa, šiffe, pl. šafā'if, lip; *sānā*, pl. *sanawāt* or *sinīn*, year; *mār'a*, pl. *nīswān*, *nīswe*, woman; *baḥr*, pl. *biḥār*, sea, the Nile; *nahr*, pl. *anhār*, river; *da*, *dā*, fem. *dī*, pl. *dōl*, this, these (placed after the substantive with the article: e. g. *ennāhr dā*, this river; *el 'ayādī dōl*, these hands; it often combines with the substantive to form one tonic group, in which the original accent is changed: e. g. *elmirāya*, the mirror; *elmirāyā-di*, this mirror); *dī'lwāqt*, *dilwāqtē*, now; *fēn?* where? (mostly placed at end of sentence).

Exercises.

aḥawātkum fēn? *errāgil-dā āṭwal min aḥūya*¹. *ennāhr-dā āšgar min ennīl* (the Nile). *fīh gāmi* (mosque) *filbālād da?* *wālādī 'andak yā ḥawāga?* *lā* (no), *hūwa muš* (not) 'ándī, *hūwa 'and 'uḥtī*. *min* (of) *ēnhī qabīle* (tribe) *īnte?* *dā kitābī āna* (this is my book). *dā muš kitābak īnte*, *dā kilāboh hūwa*. *aḥūh fēn?* *elmirāya fēn?* *abūk fēn?* *hūwa dilwāqtē 'andī*. *fīh nās fī'lbēt dā?* *lā*, *mā-fīš*. *ennāhr wārā elbālād* (place, town). *dilwāqt ennāhr warānā*.

Of what tribe is this man? My book (is lying) before you on the table ('aṭṭarabēze contracted for 'ala eṭṭarabēze). This river is the largest of the rivers of this country (bālād). That is your (sing.) dog (*dā kēlbak īnte*). The mountain is before us. Is there a river opposite us? (*fīh nahr . . .*). My brother was in the largest garden of the town yesterday. Where is his father? He

¹ *aḥ*(ū) with the suffixes: *aḥūyā*; *aḥūk*; *aḥūh*; *aḥūhā*; *aḥūnā*; *aḥūkum*; *aḥūhum*. Similarly *ab*(ū); *abūyā*; *abūk*; *abūh*, &c.

is in their house now. There are no mountains in this country. Give us *our* knives, not *your* knives. Where is your house? Our house is opposite your brother's garden. Are there people inside this mosque? (*gāmi*). My father is in Cairo (*fī maṣr*) at present. The gardens are behind the town.

LESSON VI.

THE SUFFIX — 'an — 'ala — lī — INTERROGATIVE AND RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

If a suffix beginning with a consonant is joined to a word which ends in a consonant preceded by a long vowel, the long vowel is shortened: e.g. *dūlābī*, *dūlābak*, but *dūlābhā*, *dūlābkum*; *šāfak*, he saw thee, but *šāfnā*, *šāfkum*, *šāfhum*, he saw us, you, them.

On appending the suffixes *ī*, *ak*, *ik*, *oh* the form *fā'il* loses its *i* and also generally shortens the *a*: e.g. *hātīr*, wish; *hātrak* or *hātrak*, thy wish; *šāhib*, friend; *šāḥboh* or *šāḥboh*, his friend.

NOTE.—The same changes take place also when a feminine is formed from the *fā'il* form: e.g. *šāhib*, friend, master; *šahbe* (fem.); *'ālim*, wise man; *'ālme* (fem.), singing-girl.

The *t* of the feminine substantives in *a*, *ā*, *e* reappears before these suffixes, in which case, as above, the short vowel before the *t* is rejected, and frequently a long vowel in the penultimate syllable is shortened: e.g. *hāga*, a thing; *hāgtak* or *hāgtak*; but *šahbélak*, thy mistress (on account of the number of consonants).

Many prepositions undergo a slight modification when followed by suffixes. *'an*, of, from, and *min*, from, double the *n* before suffixes commencing with a vowel: *'annī*; *minnī*; *'annak*; *minnik*. *'āla*, upon, over, becomes *'alē*: e.g. *'alēya*; *'alēk*; *'alēh*; *'alēna*; *'alēkum*; *'alēhum*.

lī, for, to, forms *līye*, for, to me; *lak* (fem. *lik*); *loh* (*luh*); *līhā*; *līnā* (*līnā*); *lūkum*; *lūhum*. These forms of *lī* also do duty for the English 'have' in the sense of possession: I have a house, *līye bēt*¹.

¹ *Kān līye*, *kān lak*, *kān loh*, *kānū līye*, &c., I had, thou hadst, &c. *yekān*

'That, those' is *díkhā*, *dúkhā* (*dukháwa*), fem. *díkhā* (*dikháya*), pl. *dukhámma*.

If *da*, *dí*, *díkhā*, *dól*, &c., precede the substantive, 'is' or 'are' must be supplied: e.g. *errágil dā*, this man; *errágil díkha*, that man; but *dā rágil*, this is a man; *dā errágil*, this is the man; *díkhā 'lbint*, that is the girl (who, &c. . .).

ahó, fem. *ahí*, pl. *ahóm*, there he is, she is, they are! (*le*, *la*, *les voilà*); *ādí*, look there! combines with the pronominal suffixes in the following manner: *ādínī*, see, here I am; *ādínte*, there you are; *ādíhnā*; *ādintū*, &c.

Interrogative Pronouns are *mín*, who? *é* or *éš*, what? (*mín* and *é* are very often placed at the end of the sentence): e.g. *elḥawága dí mín?* who is this gentleman? *'áuz mínī é?* what do you want from me?

'He who' (substantival) is *élli* or *mín*: e.g. *élli* (or *mín*) *kán héne*, he who was here.

Each, every, *kúllē mín*: e.g. every one who wants anything from me, *kúllī mín 'áuz šé mínī*.

The one that, *élli*: what I want to tell you, *élli bíddī baqúl lak*.

'Whoever, whatever' is *ay*: e.g. *lí 'ay sábab kán*, whatever the reason may be; *ay ḥága kán*, whatever it may be.

The reflexive pronoun is treated under the verb.

The indefinite pronouns are given in the course of the lessons.

VOCABULARY.—*baḍá'a*, pl. *baḍá'i'*, wares, goods; *bálād*, pl. *bilád*, village; *šéh elbálād*, pl. *šiyúh elbálād*, head man of the village, sheikh; *wālidén*, parents; *farš*, sofa; *lám̄ba*, lamp; *seggáde*, pl. *seggíd*, carpet; *taḥt*, under, below; *fóq*, upper, above; *wárā*, behind; *kull* (with singular), each, every; *kull* (with plural and article), all, every; *rāḥ*¹, he went; *daḥal*¹, he entered; *sáfir*¹, he travelled; *mát*, he died (of = *mín*); *ḥóf*, fear; *ána*, *ínte*, *húwa sákin*, I live (or inhabit), thou livest, he lives.

líye, *yekún lak*, *yekún loh*, I shall have, thou wilt have, &c. E.g. *líye kán bét fíbálād dí*, I had a house in this place.

¹ 'To, in, into' may be omitted after verbs of motion.

Exercises.

esseggāde taḥt el-fārš. ḥoṭṭ (place, put) ellāmba 'aṭṭarabēze. āna sākin filbēt dā. elbaḍḍ'i' dōl min fēn? mā kūntiṣ (I was not) filbēt ellēlādī. hūwa sākin filbēt betā' eṣṣēḥ. šēḥ elbālād māt min ḥōf. mīn hūwa, ēllī kán hēne? kull errigāl 'and eṣṣēḥ. dā šēḥ bālādna. wālīdénak fēn? dāḥal bēt elbāša. sáfir elmaṣr. errāgil ēllī sáfir embāreḥ aḥúye. elḥawāgāt dōl mīn? ahó mār-ḥaba! ahóm! kánū fēn temēlli? adīnī (here I am) rigī't (I have returned) min sáfarī (my journey).

Each man entered the house of the village sheikh. Put (*ḥoṭṭ*) the carpet under the sofa. These goods are from here, and those are from Cairo. Yesterday my brother set off (for) Syria (*bilād eṣṣām*). Where are my parents? Is this man your village sheikh? He died of fright. Where do you live? I live in that house. Where is the house of the head of the village? It is opposite us. He went to the merchant's house. Did he enter the house? He lives in my house. Look, there he is! he came back from his journey yesterday (he came back = *rigī't*).

LESSON VII.

THE RELATIVE PRONOUN *ēllī*—NUMERALS FROM I-IC.

The most frequently used *Relative Pronoun* is *ēllī*, who, which. Distinction must be made in relative clauses if the substantive, to which the relative refers, is definite or indefinite. If the substantive is indefinite the relative is simply left out: e.g. *rāgil, kán hēne*, a man who was here. If, however, the substantive is definite (so made by the article, pronominal suffix or genitive) the relative clause is introduced by *ēllī*: e.g. the boy who was in my garden, *elwālād ēllī kán fī genénefī*; the merchant's house which is opposite our house, *bēt ettāgir ēllī quṣṣād elbēt betā'nā*. (For this method of expressing possession see Lesson II and below.)

If the relative pronoun is not the nominative, or is governed by a preposition, the oblique case is rendered by a suffix which

is appended to the verb or to the preposition¹: e.g. the house which he has seen, *elbét elli šáfah*; a country of which I have heard, *bālād ana simī' l' 'annoh*; the doctor whom I saw, *elḥakīm elli šúftoh*; the matter of which we have spoken, *el'amr elli kallimnā fīh* (*kállim fī*, to speak about something).

The possessive pronouns can also be expressed by the genitival particle *betā'* (= belonging to), and the corresponding suffix: e.g. *elbét betā'ī*, my house; *elwālād betā'ak*, your boy; *elmár'a betā'etoh*, his wife; *elbiyút butū'nā*, our houses; *elḥéme betā'ethum*, their tent.

The Numerals from 1-10 run as follows:—

1, 1	<i>wáḥid</i> , fem. <i>wáḥdä</i>
2, ٢	<i>etnén</i> , <i>itnén</i>
3, ٣	<i>telát</i> , <i>telátä</i>
4, ٤, ١٤	<i>árba'</i> , <i>arbá'a</i> , <i>arbáḥt</i>
5, ٥	<i>ḥámas</i> , <i>ḥámsä</i> , <i>ḥamást</i>
6, ٦	<i>sitt</i> , <i>sittä</i>
7, ٧	<i>sab'</i> , <i>sáb'a</i> , <i>sáb'at</i>
8, ٨	<i>temányä</i> , <i>táman</i> , <i>támant</i>
9, ٩	<i>tís'a</i> , <i>tís'at</i>
10, ١٠	<i>'āšara</i> , <i>'āšarat</i>
0, ٠	<i>šifr</i> .

wáḥid, *wáḥdä* also serves as the indefinite article, in which case it is placed before the substantive; placed after the substantive it means the numeral *one*: e.g. *wáḥid rágil*, a man, but *rágil wáḥid*, one man.

For the formation of the dual see Lesson III. After the numerals from 2-10 the substantive is in the plural.

The forms are used indiscriminately; before a vowel, however, a form ending in a consonant is usually employed: e.g. *sille níswe*, six women; *támant ágrife*, eight loaves of bread; *etnén wilád* (better *wälädén*), two boys.

¹ The Accusative of the personal pronouns is the same as the suffixes given in Lesson V, with the single exception of the 1st pers. sing., of which the accusative is *nī*: e.g. *garáḥnī*, he has wounded me; *šáfak*, he has seen you. To lay special stress on the accusative the full form of the personal pronoun may be added: e.g. *garáḥnī ana*; *šáfak inte*.

VOCABULARY.—*gār*, pl. *girān*, neighbour; *sikke*, pl. *sikak*, street; *šāgare*, pl. *ašgār*, and *šagarāt*, tree; *kās*, pl. *kasāt*, cup, goblet; *fiṅgān*, pl. *fenāḡīn*, cup; *qāhwe*, coffee; *mōiye*, water; *mōiye ḥāhwe*, sweet water; *kubbāye*, pl. *kubbāyāt*, glass, tumbler; *šāḥib*, he accompanied; *gārah*, he wounded; *šūfnā*, we have seen; *kātab*, he wrote; *ištāra*, he bought; *zūḡāiyar* (*šūḡāiyar*) *elqāme*, small in stature; *filḥāre*, in the street; *‘āla kīsoh*, at his expense; *lākin*, *welākin*, but, however.

Exercises.

ištāra ‘āla kīsoh elkitāb ellī gāboh (*gāb* = he brought) *liḡgār* (to the neighbour). *hāt lī* (give me) *fiṅgān qāhwe ao* (or) *kubbāyet mōiye*. *elwālād wa’lbīnt kānū filbēt ellī šūftoh* (*šuft* = you have seen) *embāreh*. *ḥūwa zūḡāiyar elqāme, lākin ‘āqloh* (his mind, intellect) *īāiyib ketīr*. *šāḥibnī kull ellēlā*. *šuftē* (I saw) *rāgil dāḡal bēt gārṇā*. *šīrib* (he drank) *sitte fenāḡīn qāhwe wetelāta kubbāyāt mōiye*. *fīh šagaratēn telāta* (2 or 3 trees) *filḥārā dī*. *fī ‘ōdetī* (my room) *fī seggādā taḡtē kullī farš*. *gārah wāḥid rāgil filbālād, ellī quṣṣād eggābāl*. *hāt līnā* (give us) *fiṅgānēn qāhwe*. *šūfnā embāreh genā’in butū’oh*.

Give me a glass of water. We have seen our village sheikh (-*nā* appended to *bālād*) in the coffee-house (*qāhwe*, pl. *qahāwī*). There are five streets in this village. Six women. Ten cups of coffee. Five glasses of water. Three brothers. He wrote the letter (*gawāb*) which you have read (*ellī qarētoh*). Is there (*fīh*) sweet water in this lake (*beḥēra*)? I have seen (*šūftoh*) how he wrote the letter. I was in my neighbour's house, but he was in the mosque. He has hurt (*gārah*) both his hands (*īdēnoh*). Give these cups! He has kept me company the whole day (all day long = *ūl ennahār*). I have (*liye*) two sofas in my room. Where is the landlord of the coffee-house? He is in the garden.

LESSON VIII.

NUMERALS FROM 11 UPWARDS.

The *Numerals* from 11 upwards are :—

11	<i>ḥaddāšar</i>	400	<i>rub'ēmīyā</i>
12	<i>etnāšar</i>	500	<i>ḥumsēmīyā</i>
13	<i>telakāšar</i>	600	<i>suttēmīyā</i>
14	<i>arbaḥtāšar</i>	700	<i>sub'ēmīyā</i>
15	<i>ḥamastāšar</i>	800	<i>tumnēmīyā</i>
16	<i>sittāšar</i>	900	<i>tus'ēmīyā</i>
17	<i>saḇ'atāšar</i>	1,000	<i>alf, elf</i> (pl. <i>ālāf</i>)
18	<i>temantāšar</i>	2,000	<i>elfén</i>
19	<i>tiš'atāšar</i>	3,000	<i>telātālāf</i>
20	<i>'ešrín</i>	4,000	<i>arbaḥtālāf</i>
21	<i>wāḥid we'ešrín</i>	5,000	<i>ḥamastālāf</i>
30	<i>telātín</i>	6,000	<i>sittālāf</i>
40	<i>arba'ín</i>	7,000	<i>saḇ'atālāf</i>
50	<i>ḥamsín</i>	8,000	<i>temantālāf</i>
60	<i>sittín</i>	9,000	<i>tiš'atālāf</i>
70	<i>saḇ'ín</i>	10,000	<i>'ašartālāf</i>
80	<i>tamānín</i>	11,000	<i>ḥaddāšar elf</i>
90	<i>tiš'ín</i>	12,000	<i>itnāšar elf</i>
100	<i>míya, mīt</i>	100,000	<i>mīt elf</i>
200	<i>mīlén</i>	1,000,000	<i>milyón, milyún.</i>
300	<i>tultēmīya (tult mīt)</i>		

The numerals compounded of tens and units are formed by prefixing the units to the tens and uniting them by the conjunction *wa* (and): e.g. *arbā'a we'ešrín*, 24; *ḥámse wetelātín*, 35; *etnén we'arba'ín elf suttēmīya telāta we'arba'ín*, 42,643.

From 11 upwards the numerals have the singular of the substantive after them: thus *ḥaddāšar elf* and not *ālāf*. An adjective which qualifies a substantive following a plural numeral must, however, always be in the plural: e.g. twenty poor men, *ešrín naḡs fúqarā* (pl. of *faqír*, poor).

VOCABULARY.—*dór*, pl. *adwár*, story, floor; *sállim*, pl. *salálim*, steps, stairs; *'óða*, pl. *'uwað*, room; *qabw*, pl. *aqbíye*, cellar; *saḥ*, pl. *suḥúh*, roof; *béíd*, pl. *bū'adā*, distant (from = 'an); *fōqānī*, upper; *taḥtānī*, lower; *barrānī*, outer; *guwānī*, inner; *iḥna saknín*, we inhabit; *arúh*, I go (to, &c., can be omitted); *lāzīmī arúh*, *asáfir*, *aštíri*, I must go, go away (travel), buy; *gamb*, beside; *qabl*, before (time); *ḥárig*, outside, external; *wuṣṭ*, in the middle (*fí wuṣṭ*); *min* 'and, from (*de chez*): e.g. *gá min* 'and *'aḥúh*, he came from his brother's (*il venait de chez son frère*); *búkra*, to-morrow; *búkra bédri*, to-morrow morning (early to-morrow).

Exercises.

iḥna saknín fiddór elfoqānī wáya wiládnā. šuṣṭ etnāšar rágil fil'óda di. 'aḥúyā gá min 'andē *gároh. lāzīmī* (I require) *'ódatén gamb* (beside) *'óða elḥawaga éllī gá embáreh. lāzīmī aštíri elbét dā. loh* 'óða *fiddór ettaḥtānī. búkra bādri asáfir eliskenderíye* (Alexandria). *fíh etnāšar rágil aḡníye* (pl. of *gānī*, rich) *ketír filmedíne di. dā séllim essaḥ. elyóm loh arbā'a wé'ešrín sá'a. kúntē* 'and *aḥúya múddet¹ telátā sāt. bēlī loh arbáht adwár. etnén wē'arbā'in elf suttēmíyā ḥámsa wētis'in. sáttā wē sab'in elf tuttēmíyā arbā'a wētāmānín. iḥna saknín fí wuṣṭ elbālād.*

27. 365. 2,534. 28. 11,560. 16. 15. 52.

I must go home (*bēlī* or *libēlī*, to my house). He lives outside the town. Where must you go to (*lāzim tesáfir fén*)? I must go to Constantinople (*stambál*). He came from his father's. He lives in the lower story of my house. Who is this man? This is a very rich man; he owns (*loh*) three houses in the middle of the town. She was in the cellar for a space of six hours (see Note 1 below). My house has a cellar, two stories with (*bí*) twelve rooms and a garden. To-morrow morning I must go to my neighbour's. Twelve fine horses. Twenty blue flowers. Fifteen tall (*ṭawíl*, pl. *ṭuwál*) lads (*wálād*).

¹ *múddet* meaning a space of time is often employed in such expressions: here 'for the space of three hours.'

LESSON IX.

ORDINAL NUMERALS—FRACTIONS.

The *Ordinal Numerals* from 1st—10th are :—

1st	<i>áuwal</i> , fem. <i>auwálä</i> (<i>auwílt</i>), pl. <i>auwalāniyín</i> (also <i>auwalānī</i> , fem. <i>auwalāniye</i>)
2nd	<i>tānī</i> , fem. <i>tānye</i>
3rd	<i>tálit</i> , fem. <i>táltä</i>
4th	<i>rābī'</i> , fem. <i>rāb'a</i>
5th	<i>ḥāmis</i> , fem. <i>ḥāmsä</i>
6th	<i>sādis</i> , fem. <i>sādsa</i>
7th	<i>sābī'</i> , fem. <i>sāb'a</i>
8th	<i>tāmin</i> , fem. <i>tāmnä</i>
9th	<i>tāsī'</i> , fem. <i>tās'a</i>
10th	<i>'āšīr</i> , fem. <i>'āšra</i> .

For the remaining ordinal numerals one employs the cardinal numerals with the definite article : e. g. the twentieth regiment, *eḥālāy eḥēšrīn*. From twentieth upwards the compound ordinals are formed of the unit ordinal combined with the higher cardinal numeral : e. g. the twenty-third, *eḥtálit wēēšrīn* ; the forty-seventh, *essābī' wē'arba'in*.

FRACTIONS.

$\frac{1}{2}$	<i>nuṣṣ</i>	pl.	<i>anṣāṣ</i>
$\frac{1}{3}$	<i>tult</i>	„	<i>atlát</i>
$\frac{1}{4}$	<i>rub'</i>	„	<i>arbā'</i>
$\frac{1}{5}$	<i>ḥums</i>	„	<i>aḥmās</i>
$\frac{1}{6}$	<i>suds</i>	„	<i>asdās</i>
$\frac{1}{7}$	<i>sub'</i>	„	<i>asbā'</i>
$\frac{1}{8}$	<i>tumn</i>	„	<i>atmán</i>
$\frac{1}{9}$	<i>tus'</i>	„	<i>atsā'</i>
$\frac{1}{10}$	<i>'āšr</i>	„	<i>a'šār</i>
$\frac{2}{3}$	<i>tiltén</i> .		

If the denominator of a fraction is greater than 10 recourse must

be had to the word *gúz'*, pl. *agzá'*, part: e. g. $\frac{1}{12}$ *gúz' min etnāšar*; $\frac{4}{30}$ *arbā'a agzá' min telātīn*.

One by one, two by two, &c., are rendered simply by repetition: e. g. *wāḥid wāḥid*, one by one; they came by two's, *gum etnén etnén*, or *etnén bi'etnén*; *āuwul bāuwul*, one after the other.

Once, twice, &c., are translated *márra wāḥde*, *marratén*, *lálal marrát*, &c. (*nóba* and *dáf'a* have the same meaning as *márra*).

VOCABULARY.—*rás*, pl. *ru'ús* (*rús*), fem. head; *ša'r*, the hair (collective)¹; *šā'ra*, a hair, pl. *šu'úr*; *'én*, pl. *'iyún*, *āyun*, eye; *rāqabe*, pl. *riqāb*, neck; *ḥanak*, pl. *aḥníke*, mouth; *widn*, pl. *ōdān* or *iudān*, ear; *ḥadd*, pl. *ḥudūd*, cheek; *šobā'*, pl. *šawābi'*, finger; *rigl*, pl. *árgul*, foot; *rāḥ māšī*, he went on foot; *ána*, *inte*, *húwa* 'á'uz, I, you, he wishes, wants; *é*, what? (usually at end of sentence); *daḥált*, I entered (with accusative); *in*, if (always with the past tense, see Conjugation); *inn*, that (this conjunction unites with the pronominal suffixes: e. g. he said that you had been with him, *qál innak kunti 'ándoh*; I saw that he killed the man, *šuft innoh qátal errágil*); at midday, at noon, *fiḍḍuhr*; for example, *másalan*; from fear, for fear, *min elḥóf*.

akún, I shall be; *tekún*, fem. *tekúnī*, thou wilt be; *yekún*, he will be; *tekún*, she will be; *nekún*, we shall be; *tekúnū*, you will be; *yekúnū*, they will be.

yekún lí, *yekún lak*, *yekún loh*, &c., I shall have, thou wilt have, he will have.

Exercises.

gání (came to me) *wāḥid mā šufiōš ābādūn* (whom I had never seen). *ána daḥált el'ōda elli kánū fihā*. *ahó bét rábi' fissíkke di*. *ána 'á'uz* (I want) *innak tegīb-lī* (you give me) *qiršén* (two piastres). *gá héne* (came here) *el'āláy ettelātīn*. *ḥamast agzá' min arbaḥtūšar*. *dáḥalū* (they entered) *eggenéne telātā telātā*. *ána kuntē fī mašr marratén*, *wēbúkra lūzīmīnī asáfir henák* (there) *márra túnye* (again). *búkra nekún 'andē ḥabíbak*, *tešúfnā* (you will see us) *henák*. *lūzīmīnī*

¹ i.e. the generic name, the name of the species; the name of the single specimen is formed from the collective name by the addition of the feminine termination *a*, *ā* or *e*: thus *ša'r* the hair, *šā'ra* a hair; *naḥl* the date-palm, *nāḥle* a date-palm.

ruḥ min elmáblaġ (sum of money) *dä*. *ána kúntē fi bēt ḥabībī muddet nuṣṣē sā'a*. *sā'a wēnuṣṣ* (an hour and a half). *essā'a wáḥde wēnuṣṣ* (half-past one o'clock). *tekúnū búkra* 'and *aḥbábukum* ? *lá* (no) *yā ḥawága nekún fi'lmedíne*.

Where were you? We were in the pasha's gardens for the space of two and a half hours. And where will you be to-morrow? In Cairo (*maṣr*), please God (*inšalláh*)! $\frac{3}{15}$. $\frac{7}{8}$. Fifteen at a time. Ten at a time. They entered the garden four by four. How many children have you? (Translate: How many [*kám*] child *lak*?) I have four children, two boys and two girls. Every fourth man died. I was in Egypt for (a space of) two years. They went out of the house one after the other (*ṭilī'ū min elbēt*). Where are my children? Two of them are in your room (*etnēn mínhum . . .*).

LESSON X.

THE VERB *gā* (COME) IN THE PERFECT.

gēt (*gīt*), I came; *gēt*, fem. *gēti*, thou camest; *gā*, he came; *gāt*, she came; *gīnā*, we came; *gītū*, ye came; *gum*, they came.

VOCABULARY.—*áiwa*, yes; *ná'am*, yes; *ná'am*? (interrogative), I beg your pardon (what did you say)? *éna'am*, certainly, of course! *lá*, no; *ummál*, indeed; *mā'lúm*, naturally; *lá budd*, it is unavoidable, necessary, must (like all auxiliaries of mood and their circumlocutions it has the present after it); *arúḥ*, I go; *terúḥ*, thou goest; *biddī*, *biddak*, *biddoh*, I wish, thou wishest, he wishes; *múmkín*, possible; *gēr múmkín*, impossible.

Exercises.

dilwáqlē gēt min 'and *aḥúya*. *dä errágil élli šúftoh embáreh*. *iḥne saknín fi'l bēt élli quṣṣād eggābäl*. *abúk ráḥ fén* ? *ráḥ* 'andē *ḥabīboh*¹ *bíla šakk* (without doubt). *hāt-lī elkitáb betā'ī*. *húwa fōq eddūláb fi 'ódeti*. *lá buddē terúḥ* 'and *elḥakīm* (doctor). *gum*

¹ The insertion of 'and is necessary here; without it the sentence would mean that his friend went.

embāreh, kánū fī maṣr. yá wāḷād! nā'am, yá ḥawāga? lázim terúh 'and elqúnṣul (consul). kuntē filmedíne? áiwa, yá sídī (Sir! to Mohammedans), (ána) kuntē fī maṣr. iṣtarét (I bought) seggāde 'ala šān (for) abúya. lázim yekún elwáḥid (in this way the impersonal 'one' can be rendered) ráḍī (pleased). bíddak é? bíddī arúh el'iskenderíye, lázimni akún henák búkra. šúfī kám (several) rágil fī genénet elbāša, wēbazúnn (I think) hum ḥarāmíye.

It is not possible that you go there (*henák*). Where are your brothers? They are in Cairo. Did you come here yesterday or to-day? I came from Suez (*su'és*) yesterday. You! boy! (*ínte, yá wāḷād*) who was here? Your sister was here, Sir, she wants (*biddihā*) to go away (translate: she goes away = *tesáfir*) to-morrow. That is impossible; she must stay (*tífḍal*) here. I was with your brother yesterday and I came from him (*min 'ándoh*) to-day. Have you seen Alexandria (yet)? Of course, Sir! I was there for four years. The carpet is under the sofa. Put (*ḥoṭṭ*) the lamp upon the table (*'aṭṭarabéze*)¹ or upon the cupboard (*'addūláb*)¹. Put your hand into your pocket (*gēb*). Give me my books, my lamp, and my carpet.

LESSON XI.

THE VERB—INTRODUCTORY—THE TRILITERAL VERB (PERFECT).

The following points are to be noticed in the formation of Arabic verbs:—

- (i) If the verb has *three* (triliteral) or more root consonants.
- (ii) If a *w* or a *y* is one of the consonants.
- (iii) If the second and third *radicals are the same*.

From the Simple Form of the verb several *Derivative Forms* are constructed (ten in modern Arabic and fourteen in the classical language), each of which causes some modification in the original meaning. No verb, however, forms all these derivatives; of some

¹ Contracted for *'āla eṭṭarabéze* and *'āla eddūláb*.

the simple form alone exists, of others only one or more of the derivative forms.

There are *two simple Tenses*, the *Perfect* (or past tense) and the *Present* (or future).

There are *two Moods*, the *Indicative* and the *Imperative*.

There is only *one Voice*, viz. the *Active*, since the *Passive* can be obtained by the use of a derivative form.

THE REGULAR TRILITERAL VERB.

The form in which a verb is given in Arabic is not the infinitive, but the 3rd pers. sing. of the past tense: e.g. *kátab*, he has written; *šírīb*, he has drunk; *súkut*, he has been silent. (It must therefore be understood that in the vocabularies the Arabic verbs are not really in the infinitive, though so translated for the sake of brevity.)

The *past tense* of these three forms (the *fá'al*, *fīl*, and *fu'ul* forms) is as follows:—

<i>katábt</i>	I have written
<i>katábt</i>	thou hast written
<i>katábtī</i>	thou hast (fem.) written
<i>kátab</i>	he has written
<i>kátabet</i>	she has written
<i>katábnā</i>	we have written
<i>katábtū</i> (<i>katábtum</i>)	you have written
<i>kátabū</i> (<i>kátabum</i>)	they have written.

The past tense of the *fīl* and the *fu'ul* forms is conjugated in almost the same manner, except that before vowel terminations they frequently drop their second vowel.

E. g. <i>šíríbt</i>	I have drunk
<i>šíríbt</i>	thou hast drunk
<i>šíríbtī</i>	thou hast (fem.) drunk
<i>šírīb</i>	he has drunk
<i>šír(i)bet</i>	she has drunk
<i>šíríbnā</i>	we have drunk

<i>širibtū</i> (<i>širibtum</i>)	you have drunk
<i>šir(i)bū</i> (<i>šir[i]bum</i>)	they have drunk.

In the same way :

<i>sukúltt</i>	I have been silent
<i>sukúltt</i>	thou hast been silent
<i>sukúltti</i>	thou hast been (fem.) silent
<i>súkut</i>	he has been silent
<i>súk(u)tet</i>	she has been silent
<i>sukúltnā</i>	we have been silent
<i>sukúlttū</i> (<i>m</i>)	you have been silent
<i>súk(u)tū</i> (<i>súktum</i>)	they have been silent.

In the same manner are conjugated :

dárab, strike, hit (lit. he has struck) ;
násah, copy out ;
fíḍil, remain ;
nízil, descend.

VOCABULARY.—*eššāms*, the sun ; *qámar*, moon ; *nígme*, pl. *nugám*, star ; 'arḍ, earth, land ; *táll*, pl. *tilál*, hill ; *móiyē*, water ; *šarbát*, sherbet ; *šáy*, tea ; *qáhwe*, coffee ; *nebíd*, wine ; *fingán*, pl. *fenāgín*, cup ; 'āmenāuwal, last year ; *esséne eggā'iyē*, next year ; *mim múddet sinín*, for years ; *temélli*, always (without interruption) ; *maktáb*, pl. *makātīb*, letter ; *in* (*íza*, *lau*), if (always has the perfect after it) ; *kē'inn*, as if, as, like (always takes the pronominal suffix : e. g. *dī imāre kē'innēhā seráye*, this is a building like a palace) ; *libē'*, for sale ; *kāmān*, also, again ; *lé*, why? (usually placed at end of sentence).

Exercises.

elhušan (horse) *élli šúfloḥ*, *muš* (is not) *libē'*. *ḍarābtē bāgletak* (*bāgle*, pl. *biḡál*, mule) *lé?* *nasáht elkitáb élli kán fí dūlābī?* *rāḥ filqáhwe* (café) *welā¹ širīb ḥāga* (and not drank something = and drank nothing). *širibnā fingānēn qáhwe*. *širbet kubbāyet móiye*.

¹ If two sentences are connected and the second one is negative, 'not' in the second is translated by *lā* ; if the first sentence is also negative *mā* . . . ‡ may stand in it (see Lesson XIII).

'āmenāuwal kūntē fī maṣr telātū marrāt. *elbēt elli 'attāllē dū ē? dū serāye* (palace). *širbū nebīd? lā yā ḥawāga širībā šarbāt. nasāhnā elmaktūb. katābtū elkitāb. elmār'a di sūktet min mūddet kām* (several) *sēne welā qālet ḥaga* (and has not said anything). *niz(i)let min eggābāl. eššāms ṭili'et* (rose *ṭili'*) *fōq* (over) *eggibāl. in fiḍilt* (if you stay) *héne mūddet senetén telātū* (two or three years) *yekūn lak* (you will have) *māl* (wealth) *kebir*.

Has he copied the letter? Yes, he has copied it. Where have you been? Last year I was in Suez; and next year I shall be in Rosetta (*rašīd*). She has been silent, but he has told me all (*qāl lī kūlloh*). Have you drunk sherbet? No, we have drunk wine and a cup of coffee. Give me wine, water and a glass. Did you stay long (*zamān ṭawīl*)? Yes, we stayed five hours. If you write the letter come (*ta'āla*) to me (*'āndī*). What is that house which lies at the foot (*fī safḥ*) of the mountain? (Translate: That house, which is, &c., what?) I do not know (*māniš 'ārif*); it is a building like a school (*kuttāb*).

LESSON XII.

PRESENT—IMPERATIVE—PARTICIPLES AND INFINITIVES—*be*.

The following are the *Present Forms* of the verb: *yif'il, yif'al, yuf'ul* (*yif'ul*). The second vowel (i.e. the one between the second and third radicals) is changed in the present of most verbs; but no definite rules can be given for the change. In this book (as in the majority of grammars and dictionaries) the present vowel is given after every verb: e.g. *kātab, u*, write (present, *yúktub*); *širīb, a*, drink (pres. *yīšrab*).

PRESENT of *kātab*, write.

<i>áktub</i>	I write or I will write
<i>tíktub</i>	thou wilt write
<i>tiktúbī</i>	thou wilt (fem.) write
<i>yíktub</i>	he will write

<i>tíktub</i>	she will write
<i>níktub</i>	we will write
<i>tíktúbū</i> (<i>tíktúbūm</i>)	you will write
<i>yíktúbū</i> (<i>yíktúbūm</i>)	they will write.

PRESENT of *šárib*, drink.

<i>ášrab</i>	I drink, I will drink
<i>tíšrab</i>	thou wilt drink
<i>tíšrábī</i>	thou wilt (fem.) drink
<i>yíšrab</i>	he will drink
<i>tíšrab</i>	she will drink
<i>níšrab</i>	we will drink
<i>tíšrábū</i> (<i>m</i>)	you will drink
<i>yíšrábū</i> (<i>m</i>)	they will drink.

The *Imperative* is formed from the root of the verb with the present vowel and a prefix. This prefix is *i* if the present vowel is *i* or *a*; *u* or *i* if it is *u*: e. g. *ínzil*, come down! (from *nízil*); *íktub* or *úktub*, write! *íšrab*, drink! *íḍrab*, strike! For the *Feminine* form an *i* is added; for the *Plural*, *ú*: *išrábī*, drink (fem.)! *išrábū*, drink ye! *uktúbī*, write (fem.)! *uktúbū*, write ye! Similarly, *iḍrábī*, *iḍrábū*.

The *Agent* or *Active Participle* has the form *fá'il*, fem. *fá'ile* or *fá'le*, pl. *fā'lín*: e. g. *šárib*, drinking, fem. *šáribe* or *šárbe*, pl. *šārbín*; *kátīb*, writing, fem. *kátibe* or *kátbe*, pl. *kātbín*.

The *Patient* or *Passive Participle* has the form *maf'úl*, fem. *maf'úla*, pl. *maf'úlín* or *maf'á'il*: e. g. *maktúb*, written (a written thing), fem. *maktúbā*, pl. *maktúbín*¹; *maqtúl*, killed, fem. *maqtúlā*, pl. *maqtúlín* or *maqātíl*.

The *Infinitive* or *Noun of Action* has numerous forms, which are all substantives. The Arabic infinitive is only to be used to translate the English infinitive when the latter can be replaced by a verbal substantive. The infinitive must be learnt by practice: *ḍarb*, a striking; *fi'l*, doing, deed; *ṭulīʿ*, ascending, ascension; *nuzúl*, descent, going down; *šurb*, drinking, smoking.

¹ In the meaning 'a letter' *maktúb* makes plural *makātīb*.

We repeat here what has been already stated: the pronominal suffixes can be used as objectival suffixes for the personal pronouns. However, in the first person singular *nī* is substituted for *ī*: e.g. *ḍarābnī*, he has struck me (the accent is altered just as with the possessive suffixes); *qatālhā*, he has killed her; *širbūh*, they have drunk it; *katabnākum*, we have written you down; *šāfnā*, he saw us; *ʿimiloh*, he has done it.

As regards the meanings of the tenses: the Perfect tense treats of some action in the past; the Present treats of some action not yet finished, and it may be translated by the Present, Future, or Imperfect.

To express an *immediate present* the letter *b* (*be*) may be affixed to the *present* (*me* in the 1st pers. pl.): e.g.

<i>báktub</i>	I am in the act of writing
<i>betiktīb</i>	thou art in the act of writing
<i>betiktībī</i>	thou art in the act of (fem.) writing
<i>beyiktīb</i>	he is in the act of writing
<i>betiktīb</i>	she is in the act of writing
<i>meniktīb</i>	we are in the act of writing
<i>betiktībū</i>	you are in the act of writing
<i>beyiktībū</i>	they are in the act of writing.

Conjugate:—*gārah*, *a*, wound; *šābar*, *u*, have patience; *misik*, *i*, take; *fātaḥ*, *a*, open; *nādah*, *a*, call (to somebody *li*); *kāsar*, *i*, break.

VOCABULARY.—*lahm*, meat; *ḥiṭṭet lahm*, a piece of meat; *lāḥmē mastūq*, boiled meat; *lāḥmē māšwī*, roast meat; *duḥān*, tobacco; *širib edduḥān*, smoke (tobacco); *ḥašīš*, hemp (for smoking); *hashish*, grass; *gazzār*, pl. *gazzārīn*, butcher; *ḥabbāz*, pl. *ḥabbāzīn*, baker; *kaḡwālīnī*, pl. *kaḡwālīniye*, locksmith; *naggār*, pl. *naggārīn*, carpenter; *qīdir*, *a*, be able (with following present); *ʿirif*, *a*, know, know how to (*savoir*) (also with present).

Exercises.

elbāb maftūḥ, *indah* *lilkawālīnī yīftaḥoh* ('so that' is left out).
uṣbur šūwāiye lāmmī (wait a little till . . .) *gā gārī*. *eṭṭarabéze*

*maksúra, lázim yiṣalláhhā ennaggár. hát-lī hūt̃tet lálme maslúqa*¹.
*indah lilhabbáz. beti'ráfše*² *titkállim bil'árabi?* *áirwa, yá sídī,*
bá'raf atkállim šūwáye (a little). *betiqdáršē tíf̃taḥ báb eggenéne?*
betimil ē? ('imil = do, make). *báktub gawáb. šurb edduhán*
welḥašš̃ yífqir (make poor, impoverish) *nás ketír* (many). *gara-*
ḥúñ bisikkíne. íšrab f̃ingán qáhwe, yá ḥabībī. garáhoh biḍárbe
šedíde (with a strong blow). *elbint elmagrúḥa m̃atet* (died) *embáreh.*
húwa yimná'nī (mana', a, prevent) 'an *šurb edduhán. širíbt ennebíd?*
áirwa, širíbtōh. ennaggár húwa sákin fén? 'irifnáḥ. *garahnáḥ.*
fataḥúh. yimsikúnī. tiksaríh. kasarúh. kásarū. 'irfū.
'irfúh. yiqdar yíf̃taḥoh. kátaboh. kátabū. katabúh.

Where is your brother? He is writing a letter. Do you drink coffee or wine? Give me a glass of wine; coffee prevents me from sleeping ('an *ennóm*). He has written this letter. Who is here? The locksmith is going to open the door. Call this youth (that) he may open the garden gate (translate simply by Present). Call this gentleman, he knows Arabic (*beyí'raf el 'árabi*). Where does the baker live? He lives in that house. Have a little patience, Oh girl! Has he wounded you with a knife? Coffee-and tea-drinking (*šurb elqáhwe weššáy*) do harm (*yedúrr*). Give me a piece of roast meat, a glass of wine, and then (*bá'dén*) a cup of coffee and a cigarette (*sigára*). You have wounded him. He has opened it (-*oh*). We have written it. They write. Have patience (sing.). Have patience (plural). You have broken it (you in plural). You (plural) are breaking it. We have caught hold of him. They will catch him.

LESSON XIII.

AUXILIARY AND NEGATIVE PARTICLES.

In Upper Egypt (rarely in the towns) the *immediate present* is often formed from the present with the prefix 'ammál, fem. 'ammále,

¹ Here fem. because *lahmē maslúq* is collective, by *hūt̃te* one single morsel is indicated.

² The interrogative particle š̃ (še) is added when an affirmative answer is expected.

pl. *'ammalín*, shortened to *'amma*, *'am*, *ma* : e.g. *'amma aráh*, I am in the act of going ; *'am akállimoh*, I am speaking to him ; *ma 'áktub elgawáb*, I am writing the answer.

The immediate *Future*, the intention of doing something and being on the point of doing something are expressed by the present preceded by *rá'ih*, *ráh*, fem. *rá'ihē*, *rāhe*, pl. *rā'ihān*, *rāhīn*, or by *rāh* (unalterable) shortened to *ha* : e.g. *rāh yīšrab*, he is on the point of drinking ; *rāh ānzil*, I am going to go down immediately ; *ha kī'mil ē?* What are you going to do now ?

The *Imperfect* is expressed by the combination of the perfect of *kán* with the present of the verb : I entered the room and saw my friend who was sitting writing, *dahált el'óda fēšúftē ḥabībī hūwa kán yūq'ud weyiktīb* ; I used to cook twice a week, *kunt aḥbuḥ filgūm'a marretén*.

Example of such a combination of *kán* with the present : *kúnt áktīb*, I was writing ; *kúntē tiktīb*, fem. *kúntī tiktībī* ; *kán yiktīb*, fem. *kánet tiktīb* ; *kúnnā niktīb* ; *kúntū tiktībū* ; *kānū yiktībū*.

The *Pluperfect* is translated by *kán* and the perfect of the main verb : e.g. *kán 'imil*, he had done ; *kúntē katábt*, I had written ; *kānū nádahū lihaddām lámmā dáhal elqauwás*, they had called the servant when the cavass (consular servant) came in.

The *Future-perfect* is formed by the combination of the present of *kán* with the perfect of the main verb : e.g. *akún katábt*, I shall have written ; *yekún 'imil eššúgl*, he will have done the work.

The *Active Participle* is often used with the personal pronouns to express the present : e.g. *ána kátīb*, I am writing ; *ihnā 'aršín*, we know ; *intī 'ámle*, thou (fem.) art doing.

The most common *Negation* is *má . . . š* (cf. *ne . . . pas*) ; *má* comes before the verb, *š* is suffixed to the verb. E.g. *má katábtš*, he has not written ; *mā'mílš* (for *má a'mílš*), I am not doing. *š* and the last syllable of the verb only form one tonic-group ; therefore the position of the accent is frequently altered, and not unfrequently a short vowel is inserted : e.g. *ḍárab* but *má ḍarábš* ; *ḍarábt* but *má ḍarábtš*.

Certain suffixes are inserted between the verb and the particle *š* :

thus *má đarabłóhš* or *má đarabłóš*, I have not hit him; *má yimsikúhš*¹, they will not catch hold of him.

If the last radical of the verb is *z*, *s*, *š* or *š* it is usually assimilated to the following *š*: thus *má hulušš* (pronounced *huluššš*).

To render negative the present formed from the active participle and the pronoun, the negative particle is used with the pronoun: thus *mántiš*, not I; *mántiš*, not you; *mántiš* (fem.), not you; *muš*, not he; *maḥnāš*, not we; *mantúš*, not ye; *mahumš* or *muš*, not they: e. g. *mánuš kátib*, I am not writing; *mantíš kátibä*, you (fem.) are not writing; *mantúš kátibin*, ye are not writing.

muš (not), makes single words negative: e. g. *dä muš küwáiyis*, this is not nice; *elbét dä muš kebír*, this house is not large.

VOCABULARY.—*ḥále*, pl. *ḥalát*, aunt (maternal); 'ámme, pl. 'ammát, aunt (paternal); *ḥál*, pl. *aḥwál*, uncle (maternal); 'amm, pl. 'ámám, uncle (paternal); *ibn el'ibn*, grandson (son of the son); *ibn elbint*, grandson (son of the daughter); *gedd*, pl. *agdád*, grandfather; *gedde*, pl. *geddát*, grandmother; *bint el'ibn*, *bint elbint*, granddaughter; *ibne 'amm*, cousin (paternal); *ibne ḥál*, cousin (maternal); *bintē 'amm*, *bintē ḥál*, cousin (fem.); 'arúse, pl. 'ará'is, bride; 'arís, pl. 'irsán, bridegroom; *ḥátib*, fem. *ḥátbe*, match-maker, marriage-contractor; *góz*, pl. *agwáz*, husband; *góze*, pl. *gōzát*, wife; *ḥámā*, father-in-law; *ḥamát*, mother-in-law; *šahr*, pl. *ašhár*, son-in-law; *kínne*, pl. *kànā'in*, daughter-in-law; 'ala šán, *min šán*, for, because; *lá . . . zwelá*, neither . . . nor.

Exercises.

ráh áfđal henák telát iyám. ífđal héne, lázim tiktíblī (for me) *gawáb libne 'ammī*² (= *li'ibne*). *in riđit* (if it is agreeable to you) *ab'át lak* (I send you, from *ba'at*) *ḥaddāmī. bazúnn* (I think) *hiye má katabéls elgawáb ää. mániš fákir* (remember) *kilmátoḥ* (*kílme*, pl. *át*, word). *lá yá sídī dä muš bét aḥúyü. simi't* (hear) *elhábar* ? *lá má simi'tóš* (= *má simi'tóhš*). *má qibilnúš* (receive)

¹ Since the *h* of the suffix is mute there is no difference in pronunciation between this and *má yimsikúš*, they will not take hold. The context alone must supply the meaning.

² *li* is used to form the dative.

elgawáb. 'iza gá maktúb 'ala šánī (for me) iqbáloh. ab'át lak errúzma (parcel). māqbalháš (= mā aqbalháš). akún šalláht elmufláh, 'iza rigt (come back) elléla di. qibilnáh wenib'átah lihabībā. (ána) kúntē nasáht elkitáb, lámmā (when, as) gá gārī. mā fatahnaš. mā fatahnaš. mā katabtúš. mā garáhtiš elbint. mantúš 'āmlín. muš kátib. mantis šárbā.

Send me, Sir ; I will do it. He has not done it. You have not hurt (wounded) him. In summer (*fiššéf*) there is no (*māfiš*) water in this valley (*wādī*, pl. *widyán*). What are you doing? I am copying your letter (participial construction). I have not drunk (any) wine. I do not drink coffee. We had waited three hours in the coffee-house when my servant came (and) called me. Where are you living now? We live in this street now. Will you accept the present (*hedíye*) which I sent you? Yes, Sir, I will accept it. We have not wounded him. I have not opened it. She has not written it. You are not writing (participle). They have not done it. He has not killed him. We do not remember (*maḥnaš fākrín*). You have not received it.

LESSON XIV.

II. FORM—IMPERATIVE NEGATIVE.

The *Second Form* of the verb is obtained from the simple form by doubling the middle radical. If the first form expresses a state or condition, the second form expresses the bringing about of that state or condition ; it has also the sense of causing, or being busied with : e. g. *kútur*, to be much, be numerous, whence the II. form, *káttar*, to increase ; *'ilim*, to know, II. form, *'állim*, to teach, to cause to know.

The Conjugation is very simple, being exactly like that of the original verb.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
'allimt, I taught	a'allim, I teach
'allimt, fem. 'allimtī	ti'allim, fem. ti'allimī
'állim, fem. 'állimet	yi'allim, fem. ti'allim

PERFECT.

'allímnā

'allímtū

'allímmū

PRESENT.

ni'állim

ti'állimū

yi'állimū.

IMPERATIVE: 'állim, teach; fem. 'allímī; pl. 'allímū.

PARTICIPLE: *mu'allim*¹, taught; *mekáassar*², broken in pieces, from *káassar*, break in pieces (transitive).

INFINITIVE: usually has the form *taf'il*: e.g. *ta'lím*, the teaching, the instruction; *ta'ríf*, definition, tariff, from 'árraf, make known. (Other forms occur but are rare: e.g. *tagríbe*, experience; *tikrár*, repetition.)

We shall here give the *Imperative Negative*, which is rendered by the negation *mā...š*, with the corresponding person of the present: e.g. *mā tiktíbš*, do not write! *mā tindahúš*, do not call! *mā tuskutš*, do not be silent (fem.)!

In the above manner are conjugated: 'árraf, make known; *káassar*, break into fragments; *hállaš*, set free, cause to finish; *fárrag* (with accusative of the person and 'ala, before the object), show.

N.B.—In the II. form the vowels are the same in the perfect and present.

VOCABULARY.—*gámi'*, pl. *gawámi'*, mosque (large); *másgid*, pl. *maságid*, mosque (small); *mádnā*, pl. *ma'ádin*, minaret; *adán*, call to prayer; *elqorán*, the Koran; *qá'ad*, u, sit down; *essá'a*, the hour; *essá'a hámsa*, five o'clock; *essá'a sílte wēnuşş*, half-past six; *kídä*, so, thus (placed after adjectives: e.g. *ṭawíl kídä*, so long); *nézzil*, let down, sink (trans.); *kitf*, pl. *kitáf*, shoulder; *ennahárdä*, to-day; *min*, from, since; *min ímte*, since when? *min zamán*, since a long time, a long time ago.

Exercises.

kúntū fēn ennahárdä? *kúnnā wáya šāḥib* (landlord) *elloqánda betá'etnā*, *húwa farrágnū 'aggámi' we 'ala máduetoh.* *nézzil essälle*

¹ *me* is also found; especially before dentals and gutturals.

² No difference is made between the active and passive participles here; the sense determines which is used.

(pl. *silāl*, basket) *min kítḥak*. *búkra yifárrag 'ala 'l'ahrám* (pl. of *haram*, pyramid) *wē 'al'abū'lḥól* (sphinx). *má teḥallášš elkiláb*. *min ímte íntū héne? íḥne héne min teláta sínín*. *ḥarrágnā* (drive out) *elḥarāmiye min elbét*. *teḥarrágnī min bétak? áiwa, íḥlā' (íḥlī', go)! teḥáṣṣalū* (reach) *maṣr ímte? niḥáṣṣálhā búkra bádiri*. *líssā māráfš* (*líssā má* = not yet). *'úskut, yá wálād, ínte kaddáb* (liar, pl. -ín). *'állaq* (hang up) *hudúmī* (my clothes)! *eṭṭarabéze maksúra*, *yíṣalláḥḥī* (repair) *mín? tī'azzílū* (move) *min bétkum, dā ṣaḥíḥ* (right, true)? *áiwa, né'azzil mínnoh, yíṣállahoh ennaggár*. *kátṭar qáhwe* (increase = take more, drink more)! *séllim 'ala* (greet) *ḥabíboh*. *má tikattárš móiye! má tigráḥúḥš*. *má tiḥallášš elkiláb qabl essá'a temányä*.

Take more water! What has he shown you? He has shown us the town and its mosques. Take the glass down (*nézzil*) from the cupboard. To-morrow morning I shall move from my house (*a'azzil min bétī*). Who can repair this table? The carpenter will repair it. Have you greeted (*séllim 'ala*) your teacher? We have moved from this house; they are going to show us a house opposite the mosque; perhaps (*rúbbamā*) I shall live (*sákan, u*) there with (*wáya*) my brother and my cousin. Do not smoke too much tobacco (*má tikattárš edduḥán*)! Do not drink too much wine (see last sentence)! Let the dogs loose at nine o'clock. How long (since when) have you been in Egypt? We have been here two years and a half (*senetén wēnúṣš*). Where have you been to-day? They have learnt Arabic (*el'arabī*). Come at half-past five (come = *tá'a, tá'ála*, pl. *tá'álū*).

LESSON XV.

III. FORM.

The III. form is obtained by inserting a long *á* between the first and second radicals of the simple verb (the second vowel is always *i*). This form denotes an attempt to perform the action expressed by the primitive verb or a mutual performing of that action. *kátīb*, correspond, from *kátab*, write; *qátíl*, fight, from *qátal*, kill; *báḥis*,

dispute, from *bāḥas*, inquire after, search for. In many cases the derivation of the meaning is not obvious: e. g. *qābil*, meet, from *qibil*, receive, accept; *ṣāmiḥ*, pardon; *‘āmil*, manage.

The conjugation is in this case also simple; note must, however, be made that before a suffix beginning with a vowel the *i* may be dropped and the *ā* shortened.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>kātibt</i> , I have corresponded	<i>akātib</i> , I shall correspond
<i>kātibt</i> , fem. <i>kātibti</i>	<i>tikātib</i> , fem. <i>tikātibi</i> (<i>tikātibī</i>)
<i>kātib</i> , fem. <i>kātibet</i> (<i>kātibet</i>)	<i>yikātib</i> , fem. <i>tikātib</i>
<i>kātibnā</i>	<i>nikātib</i>
<i>kātibtū</i>	<i>tikātbu</i> (<i>tikātibū</i>)
<i>kātibū</i> (<i>kātibū</i>)	<i>yikātbū</i> (<i>yikātibū</i>).

IMPERATIVE: *kātib*, fem. *kātibī*, pl. *kātbū*.

PARTICIPLE: seldom used as anything but a noun or adjective: e. g. *mebāṣir*, overseer; *menāsib*, fit, suitable; *meḥāfiz*, governor.

INFINITIVE: also usually used as a substantive: e. g. *ḥisāb*, bill, reckoning, calculation; *mekātibe*, correspondence; *meḥāfza*, governorship.

N.B.—All the forms do not occur in all the verbs. Many infinitives, participles, &c., are found, of which the original root forms do not occur in modern Arabic.

The following may be conjugated like the above: *sāfir*, travel; *rāhin*, go bail for; *sā'id*, help.

VOCABULARY.—*yóm el'áḥad* (or *elḥád*), Sunday; *yóm el'etnuén*, Monday; *yóm etteláte*, Tuesday; *yóm el'árba'*, Wednesday; *yóm elḥamás*, Thursday; *yóm eggúm'a* (or simply *eggúm'a*), Friday; *yóm essábt*, Saturday; *gúm'a*, pl. *gúma'*, week; *šahr*, pl. *šuhúr*, month; *sā'a*, pl. *sā'át*, hour; *rub'ē sā'a*, quarter of an hour; *nusṣē sā'a*, half an hour; *telát arbā' essā'a*, three-quarters of an hour; *daqíqe*, pl. *daqā'iq*, minute; *bilkitábe*, in writing; *aḥbárnī bilkitábe*, he has informed me in writing; *yimkínoh*, it is possible for him; *ḥés*, because; *'ala gāfle*, suddenly; *yā dūb* (adv.), at the most; *'alqalíl*, *bilqalíl*, at the least; *qalíl*, few, little of; *qalíl min ennás* or *nás qalíl*, few people.

'Too, too much,' may be translated by *bīziyāde* placed after the adjective, or (more frequently) omitted altogether: e.g. *dā sa'b 'alēya*, this is too hard for me; *eššāgara 'alīye bīziyāde*, the tree is too high.

Exercises.

aḥbárnī bilkitābe, innoh yīgī (he will come) *búkra. lāzīmni 'alqalīl gúm'a 'alašán* (for) *eššūglē dā. kunt áktib, 'ala gáfle simíht* (*simí't*, hear) *kārkābet ennás. loh máblaḡ sūḡāiyar yā dūb. elbunduqīye* (gun) *dī ṭawīle bīziyāde, lāzīmni bunduqīye qūšaiyāre. yóm el'árba', fiḍlūnā fī serāyet elmehāfiz múddet telāt ao arbā'a sāt. mā yim-kinīš* (is it not possible for me) *áb'at ḥaddāmī, ḥēs lāzimoh yīšṭīḡil* (that he works) *fī bēti. eddūlāb dā 'ālī* (high) *bīziyāde 'ala šān ōḡeti. 'ifḍal ḥéne kāmān kām* (some more) *daqīqe. kánū fi'ggāmi' qalīl min ennás. máqdārš* (= *mā 'aqdārš*) *āmiloh, yā ḥawāga, dā sa'b 'alēya. hát bilqalīl šūwāiye šarbāt, iza mā 'andākš nebíḍ* (if you have not any wine). *kán qā'id 'alfarš* (= *'ala 'lfārš*) *wē 'āla gáfle wīqi* (fall) *min 'alēh wēmāt* (die).

Help me a little! On Tuesday we shall go to Rosetta. There were few people in the town, but I saw more people (*áktar ennás*) in the open (*fī'lḥálā*). I shall stay five weeks in Cairo. He corresponds with him (the accusative simply). There were at the most five men in the coffee-house. If you wish to learn Arabic (*iza kúnṭe bíddak ti'állim el'arabī*) you must stay at least two years in Egypt. This house is too small for me, I must have (*lāzīmni*) a larger one. It is not possible for you to copy this letter for me (translate: you copy . . .). Give her (*gīb līhā*) at least some paras (*faḍḍa*, no plural) for her child. I met (*qābil*, with accusative) my friend yesterday. Excuse me (*šāmiḡ*, with accusative), Sir, I did not know it. He is governor (of) Damietta (*dīmīyāt*).

LESSON XVI.

IV. FORM.

The IV. form is obtained by prefixing an *a* and dropping the first vowel. The second vowel is *a* in the perfect and *i* in the present.

Example : *áhbar*, inform.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>aḥbárt</i>	<i>áhbir</i>
<i>aḥbárt</i> , fem. <i>aḥbártī</i>	<i>tíḥbir</i> , fem. <i>tíḥbírī</i>
<i>áhbar</i> , fem. <i>aḥbáret</i>	<i>yíḥbir</i> , fem. <i>tíḥbir</i>
<i>aḥbárnā</i>	<i>níḥbir</i>
<i>aḥbártū</i>	<i>tíḥbírū</i>
<i>aḥbárū</i>	<i>yíḥbírū</i> .

IMPERATIVE : *íḥbir*, fem. *ihbírī*, pl. *ihbírū*.

PARTICIPLE : *múḥbir*. Participles used as nouns and adjectives : *múslim*, Mohammedan ; *múḥsin*, beneficent ; *múmkin*, possible.

INFINITIVE : *ihbár*, information ; *islám*, the Mohammedan religion (lit. submission) ; *iḥsán*, alms, beneficence.

The IV. form is seldom used in conversation, its place being taken by the II. form ; the meaning of the two forms is very similar.

In like manner the following may be conjugated : *áfab*, tire (somebody) ; *ágab*, please ; *ázhar*, make plain, show ; *ášhar*, make publicly known.

VOCABULARY.—*kibr*, pride ; *budā'a*, pl. *baḍā'ī*, wares ; *mazād*, auction ; *bilmazād*, by auction ; *ḥaddām*, pl. *ḥuddām*, servant ; *ṭulū' eššāms*, sunrise ; *gurūb eššāms*, sunset ; *bād*, after ; *qabl*, before (of time) ; *wálla, wála, ao, or* ; *lá . . . welá*, neither . . . nor ; *lākin, welākin*, but, however ; *amma*, but ; *'irif*, a, know ; *rígī*, a, come back ; *rágga', yirágga'*, bring back.

'Wish, want,' is often expressed by *bidd* with the suffixes : e. g. *biddī, biddak, biddoh, biddīnā biddúkum, biddúhum*, I want, &c. ; thus, I want to write, *biddī áktib* ; you want to strike him, *biddak tídraboh*.

The auxiliary verb 'ought' is either translated by *lázim in* (with suffix), or by *elwágib in* (likewise with suffix), or, especially in dependent sentences, left out and replaced by the present : e. g. Tell my servant he ought to come here, *qúl liḥaddāmī, yígī héne* ; tell the clerk he ought to copy out the letter, *qúl likátib, yínsah elgawáb*.

'They say, it is said,' can be rendered in Arabic by *yeqúlū*: e. g. The king is said to be dead, *yeqúlū in elmálik mát.*

Exercises.

qúl (tell) *liḥaddám yirágga' el'áfš* (things, luggage) *élli ḥádoh* (*ḥad*, take) *min héne*. *ḥa 'áhbirak minnoh* (about it). *essā'a kám?* *essā'a arbā'a wēnūšš*. *nesáfir kám sá'a qablē ṭulū' eššāms*. *yízhir kíbrē ketír*. *níšhir elbudā'a di bi'lmazād*. *níḥbiroh*. *iḥbírñi in gā elmeḥáfiz*. *ašhárñā 'afšínā, lákin má ḥáddiš* (no one) *ištarāh* (bought it). *indah liḥaddám, yerúh 'and elḥakím biḥés* (because) *ána 'aiyán* (ill). *biddinā níḥbiroh 'an eššúgl élli 'imilnāh*. *yeqúlū in elmeḥáfiz yígī búkra el'iskenderíye*. *biddúkum tifdálū héne elléla-di?* *lá, yā ḥawága, má nigdārš* (= *niqdārš*) *nifdál héne, lázim niḥáššal bālādnā elyóm* (to-day). *má tiḥáššalúhš ennahárdā, bālādkum be'id min héne wēti'ibtū* (*tī'ib*, become tired), *wē'af'ábtū hugúnkum* (pl. of *hegín*, camel for riding). *yā ḥämmár* (donkey-boy) *irga' líssā má defa'tlákš¹* (*dáfa'*, pay). *rágga' elgátā* (cover, lid) *élli agraḍtíth-ñ-lak* (*ágraḍ*, lend).

You cannot go away before sunset, stay here. Is there anything new (*šé gedíd*)? I know of nothing (translate: I do not know anything [*ḥága*]). I ought to have gone to my friend's yesterday (translate: it was upon me [*kán 'aléyā*] that I [*innī*] go [*arúh*] to [*li'and*] . . .). Tell the donkey-boy he ought to come back to-morrow. The governor is said to have gone away (to) Keneh (*qéne*) on the last of last month (*āḥir eššáhr elmāḍī*). What do you want to do? We must (*lāzimnā*) tell him of ('an) this affair ('*amr*, pl. '*umúr*). It is all the same to me (*di zay bá'doh 'ándī*). We have spoken about (*fī*) literature ('*ilm elkútub*). We have tired our camels, they must rest a little (*lāzim yistaríḥū šūwáíye*). That does not please me.

¹ From now on we shall not write the dative of the personal pronoun separate from the verb.

LESSON XVII.

V. FORM.

This form is characterized by the prefixing of a *t* (*ta*, *it*) and the reduplication of the middle radical. If the first radical of the verb be a *g*, *d*, *z*, *s*, *š*, *ṣ*, *ḡ* or *t*, the *t* of the prefix is assimilated to it (like the *l* of the article): e.g. *iggáuwwiz*, marry; *issáiyib*, be let loose; *iššákkar*, thank (instead of *itgáuwwiz*, &c.). The second radical is doubled as in II. form.

The meaning of this form is Reflexive or Passive.

CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.

it'ahhárt, I have been delayed
it'ahhárt, fem. *it'ahhárti*
it'ahhar, fem. *it'ahharet*
it'ahhárnā
it'ahhártū
it'ahharū

PRESENT.

at'ahhar
tit'ahhar, fem. *tit'ahhārī*
yit'ahhar, fem. *tit'ahhar*
nit'ahhar
tit'ahhārū
yit'ahhārū.

IMPERATIVE: *it'ahhar*, *it'ahhārī*, *it'ahhārū*; further, *itfaddal*, *itfaddālī*, *itfaddālū*, have the goodness.

PARTICIPLE: *mit'ahhar*, or (in classical language) the form *mutafā'il*: e.g. *mutaméddin*, civilized; *mutašékkir*, thankful.

INFINITIVE: (rare and only classical) *taqáddum*, progress; *tamáddun*, civilization.

In like manner are conjugated: *itkéllim*, speak, converse; *itfárrag 'ala*, look on at; *it'áššam*, raise one's hopes, hope; *it'áuwad*, accustom oneself (to = 'ala).

VOCABULARY.—*qídir*, *a* (also *yíḡdar*), be able, can; *ṭábaḥ u*, cook; *mālik*, pl. *mulúk*, king; *qirán*, pl. *qirānát*, European king; *it'áuwad 'alháwa*, become acclimatized; *min énhī náhya?* in which direction? *lináhyet . . .*, in the direction of . . .; *lau*, if (with perfect); 'ala 'ššárt dū, 'ala 'ššurút dól, under this (these) condition(s).

Exercises.

māgdārš a'áuwad 'alháwa; eddúnyä hárre mûfáttis (the weather is stifling hot). *ezáy* (how) *elháwa* (weather, air, climate)? *elháwa málîh*. 'ala 'ššárt *dä māgdārš áfðal héne áktar* (any more). *itfassáhu* (go a walk) *wéráhu* (go) *lináhyet elbáhr*. *ána mi'áuwid* (participle of *i'áuwad*) 'ala *šurb edduhán, má yeðurrinîš* (*ðarr, yeðurr*, do harm). *lau kuntê haşşaltinî, kunnā sāfirnā sāwa sāwa* (we would have gone away together). *tî'ráfšê tîbuh* (cook), *yá wālād?* *mā'ráfš átbuh illa* (except) *kām akl* (= a few dishes). *taqáddum maşr zāhir* (clear); *maşr itqáddamet temelli, min múddet Moḥámmed Ali, bášā elkebír*. *i'aššámt ašúfak* (I hoped to see you) *búkra, lákin lē'innak tesáfir bi'lwabúr kām sá'a qablē tulū eššāms, itfáððal šarrífnî* (visit me) *ellélā-di*. *itfáððalú, udhúlú, nitkélлим fi'ssáfar* (about the journey). *tîlfarrágū imte 'ala maşr?*

We have been delayed. The progress of Egypt is plain (*zāhir*). Have the goodness to come in and we will speak (*nitkélлим*) about (*fî*) progress and civilization. Would you not like to go for a little (at end of sentence) walk? [translate: *mā biddákšê*, you go a walk (*itfassáh*) a little?]. Can you (= 'irif) write Arabic? I hope to visit (present) the mosques to-morrow. I am accustomed to drinking coffee (*šurb elqáhwe*). You are not very well (*šāḥhetak muš kwayyise*); according to my ideas (= 'ándî) you ought (*lāzim*) to go a little walk. Have you become acclimatized (already)? No, Sir; I cannot accustom myself to the heat (*šōb*). We have been delayed a long time (= *ketír*). That does not matter (*mā'aléhs*)! I have entertained myself (*itḥáddit*) very well with (*wáyā*) him.

LESSON XVIII.

VI. FORM—REFLEXIVE VERB.

The VI. form is obtained by placing *it* before the root (see last lesson as regards assimilation of the *t*) and inserting a long *a* (*á*) between the first and second radicals. What has already been said

concerning the III. form about the omission of the *i* holds good here also.

The meaning is reciprocal, implying an effort on both sides: e.g. *itkātīb*, correspond (with one another).

CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>itkātib</i>	<i>atkātīb</i>
<i>itkātibt</i> , fem. <i>itkātibī</i>	<i>tītkātīb</i> , fem. <i>tītkātībī</i>
<i>itkātīb</i> , fem. <i>itkātibet</i>	<i>yītkātīb</i> , fem. <i>tītkātīb</i>
<i>itkātibna</i>	<i>nītkātīb</i>
<i>itkātibtū</i>	<i>tītkātībū</i>
<i>itkātībū</i>	<i>yītkātībū</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *itkātīb*, *itkātībī*, *itkātībū*.

PARTICIPLE and INFINITIVE: rare forms, scarcely found except in classical Arabic: e.g. *mitkātib*, correspondent.

The following are similarly conjugated: *itḡālīb*, struggle with one another; *itḥāniq*, quarrel with one another; *itqābil*, meet each other.

'One another' is usually expressed by *ba'd* (with the suffixes): e.g. they spoke with one another, *kallimū mā'a ba'dūhum*.

The *Reflexive Verb* may conveniently be inserted here. Since a real reflexive pronoun is wanted in Arabic, recourse must be had to one of the words *nafs*, soul; *zāt*, being, person; 'ēn, eye; *rās*, head, with the possessive suffixes: e.g. *māuwut nāfsoh*, he killed himself; *qauwāsū nufūshum*, they shot themselves; *tīḥfī nafsāhā*, she hides herself.

The word 'self' is also expressed by means of these words (with *bī* if necessary): e.g. *dā hūwa bī'ēnoh*, that is he himself; *šuft abūk nāfsoh*, I saw your father himself; *qāl fī nāfsoh*, he was speaking to himself, he said within himself.

'Alone' is *wāḥdī*, *wāḥdak*, &c.: e.g. *kúntē fillbēt āna wāḥdī*, I was alone in the house.

āḥar, fem. *ūḥra*, pl. *ūḥar*, other: *elkilāb elāḥar*, the other book.

'Other than, another than' is *ḡēr*: e.g. another book than this, *kitāb ḡēr dā*; I have seen another than him, *šuft ḡéroh*.

VOCABULARY.—*ger zálík*, besides; *in kán káde*, under such circumstances; *'ala kúllī ḥál*, in any case; *mísik min el'id*, take by the hand; *'irif min šé*, recognize by something; *mírid min šé*, be ill of something; *húmma*, fever; *sá'le, kúḥḥa*, cough; *burnéṭa*, hat; *gúmruk*, custom-house; *derwíš*, pl. *darāwíš*, dervish.

Exercises.

*ána á'rafoḥ min burnéṭetoh. misíknī min 'idī wēfarrágnī 'ala bétoh. húwa mírid min elhúmma. beti'rásfšē titkállim bilfēransáwī ? lá, yá ḥawága, atkállim bil'arabī bess (only). in kán káde, mátiḡdárš tisáfir wayáḥ, lázimoh 'ala kúllī ḥál rafīq (travelling companion), yí'raf elfēransáwī. errafīq qábl eṭṭarīq (way) [Proverb]. šuft abúyá ? šúftē rágil qūráiyib 'and (near by) bétak ; lákin mániš 'arif íza kán 'abúk, bazúnn (I think) kán géroh. hát burnéṭa gér di. blntī kánet waḥdíhā filgenéne. qáuwās náfsōḥ, lákin má yuráfšē (one does not know = it is not known) lé. kán ḥaddámak náfsōḥ, kán yíštáḡil (work) filbostán (pl. *basātín*, garden). eddarāwíš itḡálbū withánqū (=wē'itḥánqū). itqābílñā quddám bét elmeháfiz. itkātíbnā zamán ṭawíl.*

Under such circumstances you ought to go at once (*qawám*) to ('and') the doctor. He was ill of fever for a long time. Give me another cup. I caught hold of him by the hand and showed him my garden. I met him (*qābíltoḥ*) in the town. I was alone in the coffee-house; my friends did not come (*māḡúmš*). This man did not do it, it was another than he. He saw (*šáf*) himself in the mirror. Have you been corresponding for long? Yes, we have been corresponding (*itkātíbnā*) for four years. Why are you quarrelling and fighting?

LESSON XIX.

VII. FORM.

This form is obtained by prefixing *in* to the original verb. The meaning is usually passive, sometimes reflexive. The perfect

always has two *a*'s, and the present two *i*'s: e.g. *inkásar*, *yinkísir*, be broken, be beaten (in battle); *inkátab*, *yinkítib*, be written.

CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>inkasárt</i>	<i>ankísir</i>
<i>inkasárt</i> , fem. <i>inkasárñi</i>	<i>tinkísir</i> , fem. <i>tinkísirñi</i>
<i>inkásar</i> , fem. <i>inkásaret</i>	<i>yinkísir</i> , fem. <i>tinkísir</i>
<i>inkasárna</i>	<i>ninkísir</i>
<i>inkasártũ</i>	<i>tinkísrũ</i>
<i>inkásarũ</i>	<i>yinkísrũ</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *inkísir*, fem *inkísirñi*, pl. *inkísrũ*.

PARTICIPLE: not used, replaced by passive participle of the I. form: e.g. *maksúr*, broken; *mabsút*, rejoiced, happy, content.

INFINITIVE: rare.

In the same way are conjugated: *infátaḥ*, *yinfítih*, be opened; *inkátab*, *yinkítib*, be written; *inṭáḥan*, *i*, be ground; *inšárab*, *i*, be drunk (passive).

VOCABULARY.—*quddám wišš el'álam*, before the eyes of the people; *ána má-lī?* What has that to do with me? *ahó*, *ahí*, *ahóm* (*ahúm*), here he is, she is, they are (*le*, *la*, *les voilà*); *min faḍlak*, be so good as to ...; *elli loh* 'and (lit. what to him is), possessions: e.g. your possessions which are with me, *elli lak 'andī* (= what I have of yours); what we have of his, *elli loh 'andīnā*; *bárik li*, wish good luck to some one; *aḥúh*, *uḥtéhā*, his like, her like (one of a pair): e.g. *húwa rágil má loh aḥúh fiddúnyā*, he is a man without his like in the world; *báḡla*, pl. *biḡál*, coll. *baḡl*, mule; *ḥumár*, pl. *ḥamír*, donkey; *ḥammár*, pl. *ḥammārín*, donkey-boy; *gámal*, pl. *gimál*, camel; *heḡín*, pl. *húgun*, dromedary, riding-camel; *gammál*, pl. *gammālín*, camel-driver; *bi-šú'ube*, hardly, scarcely (with difficulty); *kull* (invariable), each, every; *dáḡil*, *gúwa*, inside, in; *koḡl*, a black dye for the eyelids; *ingáraḥ* (*min*), be wounded (by); *inšárab*, *yinšírīb*, be drunk, be drinkable; *inbá'at*, *yinbí'it*, be sent; *inṭába'*, *yinṭíbi'*, be printed; *inhámaq*, *yinhúmiq*, become angry; *inbásaṭ* (pronounced *imb...*), *yinbásiṭ*, rejoice.

Exercises.

inbasátnā ketír 'ala šán (because of) *hediyétkum. essá'ī* (messenger) *yinbí't ilgúmruk* (custom-house). *mún fátah elbáb ? kán bíddoh* (he wanted) *yiflahoh, lákin má-yinfíthš*¹. *essá'ī éllī řalábtah* (demand) *líssā má'inba'átš. anbásiř ketír 'alašán* (because) *búkra atfárrag 'ala gámi' 'lázhar* (the el-Azhar mosque). *elmóiyé di má tinřiríbš*¹. *fí buláq* (a suburb of Cairo) *yinřibī'ū kútub 'arabī*² *wē'urubáwī*². *húwa inhámaq 'ala šán elkubbáye elmaksúra. éllī líye 'ándak ħamsín fářřa. éllī lúkum 'andínā kám* (how much)? *elgaziye* (dancing-girl, pl. *gawázi*) *betírquř* (from *ráqař*, dance) *řáiyib ketír, má líhā 'uřtíhā fí kull elbálád* (the whole place). *má tiksírř elmiráya di, imsíkhī bířwēř* (slowly = carefully). *elqáħwe di má tinřiríbš* (is undrinkable), *hállī gérhī. abāříklak, ya síđi, má lak ařúk fí kull edđúnyā.*

The dervishes were beaten yesterday near (*bíqurb*...) Wady Halfa. Sir, the garden door cannot be opened (simple VII. form), the key is broken. This wine (*nebíđ*) is not drinkable; it is (too) sour (*ħámiđ*). What you owe me is (translate: my possessions with you) twelve dollars (*řiyál*). Where was this letter written? It was written in Alexandria. This book was printed in Cairo. Do you know the new (*gedíd*, fem. *gedídā*) street? Have you sent the messenger for the doctor? No, Sir, he has not yet been sent; I will send him now. The thieves were caught (*inmásak, i*) in the doctor's garden. I wish you good luck, Oh men! You only owe me a few paras (only = *bess*, after paras = *fářřa*). My brother's house has been burnt (*inháraq, i*). Don't come in, Sir; there are (*fíh*) ladies inside (*gúwa*).

¹ This passive form frequently implies a meaning of possibility or of worthiness. Thus in this case: it cannot be opened. Cf. *inřárab*, be drinkable (i.e. be worthy of being drunk).

² Adjectives in ř for the most part remain unchanged.

LESSON XX.

VIII. FORM.

The VIII. form can be obtained in two ways :

1. By prefixing *it* (assimilation of the *t* as above) before the simple form : e.g. PERF. *itfá'al* or *itfí'il*, PRES. always *yitfí'il*. The meaning is generally passive, though sometimes reflexive¹. E.g. *itqáfal*, *yitqífil*, be shut ; *itríkib*, be ridden or driven ; *itmísik* (= *inmásak*), be caught ; *ilhámaq* (= *inhámaq*), become angry ; *illáfat*, look round.
2. The second method of obtaining the VIII. form, which is derived from the written language, but also employed in colloquial Arabic, is to insert a *t* (assimilation) after the first radical and to prefix an *i* : PERF. *iftá'al*, PRES. *yiftá'al* or *yiftí'il*. The meaning is more often reflexive than that of the other form. *ištágal*, *yīštágil*, busy oneself, work ; *i'támad*, *yī'timid*, rely upon, trust ; *i'ttálab*, ask a favour.

The conjugation is quite regular. (Like the conjugation of the VII. form, for example.) The following verbs belong to this form : *iltázam*, *i*, bind oneself, engage ; *iltáfat*, take care for ; *istálam*, *i*, receive, take charge of ; *iftákar*, reflect ; *imtáhan*, *i*, prove, examine.

IMPERATIVE : *ištágal*, fem. *ištáglī*, pl. *ištáglū*.

PARTICIPLE and INFINITIVE only of the 2nd form : *muštágal*, working ; *muntázim*, arranged ; *mu'támad*, trustworthy ; *'istilám*, receipt ; *'irtifá'*, height ; *'intizám*, order, arrangement.

VOCABULARY.—*fulús*, money ; *ṣubḥ*, morning ; *bikifáye*, sufficient ; *'ummál*, of course, indeed ; *tigára*, trade ; *siyása*, politics ; *murgāḥa*, cradle, swing ; *wárša*, workshop ; *kisib*, *a*, earn, win ; *sa'al*, *a*, ask ('an after) ; *tānbāl* (*tāmbāl*), lazy, idle (*fí*, at, in) ; *qūrāyib min*, near to ; *qárrab* 'and, bring nearer to ; *min qabīle*, of the race of ; *kúrsī*, pl. *kārāsī*, chair ; *min áhlē* . . . , of the people of

¹ The VII. and VIII. forms are often used indiscriminately.

Exercises.

elfellāh (pl. *fellāhīn*, peasant) *dā yištīgīl miṣṣūbh* (= *min eṣṣūbh*) *lihādd el'īse* (till the evening) *welā yīksib fulūs bikifāyā*. *kūntū sāwa* (together) *filqāhwe, muṣ kīdā ?* (was it not so?) *āiwā kallīmā fi'ttigāra we'ssiyāsa*. *mā ti'timidē 'alēh*; *hūwa muṣ mu'tāmad*. *istalāmū elgawāb, ellī ba'attoh*. *lā, yā sīdī, yeqūlū mā yistilimūš ābādān* (never). *min enhī qabīle errāgil-da ? hūwe min qabīle Ali*. *dā ġer mumkin, hūwa min āhlē su'ēs, bā'rafoh min hudūmoh*. *ħallīnī* (let me) *aftīkir šūwāiye*; *lissa mā'rāfš īza kān yimkinnī* (if it is possible for me; from *āmkan, yimkin*, be possible). *yā wālād, 'is'al 'an bēt ettāgir*. *rūħ wārša ennaġār wešūf* (and look) *'ala 'lmurgāħa, ellī 'imīlhā 'alašān wālādī*. *ištāġlī āktar, yā bint, īntī tānbālā fī kūllī ħāga*. *qārrab elkūrsi 'āndī*. *ābū 'lhōl qūraiyyib min elahrām*. *itrīkīb¹ elhūgun dōl tūl yōm* (the whole day) *mā ti'būš* (or *elhūgun itrīkībū*).

If (*īza kān* with pres.) any one (*wāħid*) asks something (*ħāga*) of God (*min allāh*), he will not deny it him (*mā yimnaħhāš*). We have worked very hard (=very much). The garden gate is opened at seven o'clock and shut at eleven. This man is not trustworthy, he is always praising himself (*iftāħar, i*) but he never works (never = *ābādān*). He earns much money. I shall earn still more (*kāmān ziyādā*). Ask for the workshop of the locksmith, and see (*šūf*) if (*īza*) he has mended my key. When (*īnte* at end of sentence) is the pupil's (*telmīz*, pl. *tālāmze*) examination (*'imtiħān*)? Have you thought about (*fī*) your journey (*sāfar*)? I have thought a great deal (=much) about it; but I do not yet know when I shall go away. Will you examine me? He quickly got into a passion. What (*ē* at end of sentence) have you done? Gizeh (*elġīze*) is near Cairo. Bring the table near the chair.

¹ See rules for agreement of the verb : Lesson XXIII.

LESSON XXI.

IX. AND X. FORMS.

The IX. form is only used in speaking of colours. The conjugation differs slightly from the previous ones.

PERFECT.

iḥmarrēt, I have become red
iḥmarrēt, fem. *iḥmarrētī*
iḥmárr, fem. *iḥmárret*
iḥmarrénā
iḥmarrētū
iḥmárrū

PRESENT.

aḥmárr
tīḥmárr, fem. *tīḥmárrī*
yīḥmárr, fem. *tīḥmárr*
nīḥmárr
tīḥmárrū
yīḥmárrū.

PARTICIPLE: *miḥmírr*, reddish; *miṣfírr*, yellowish; *miḥdír*, greenish; *mizríqq*, bluish.

INFINITIVE: very rare.

The following are conjugated similarly: *iḥdárr*, be (or become) green (shoot of trees); *iṣfárr*, be yellow, become yellow; *izráqq*, be blue, become blue.

The X. form takes *ista* as a prefix. The meaning is best shown by the examples. The conjugation is very simple.

PERFECT.

istaḥsín, I approved of
istaḥsín, fem. *istaḥsínī*
istáḥsin, fem. *istaḥsínēt*
istaḥsinnā
istaḥsínū
istaḥsínū

PRESENT.

astáḥsin
tistáḥsin, fem. *tistáḥsinī*
yistáḥsin, fem. *tistáḥsin*
nistáḥsin
tistáḥsinū
yistáḥsinū.

IMPERATIVE: *istáḥsin*, fem. *istaḥsínī*, pl. *istaḥsínū*.

PARTICIPLE: *mustáḥsin*, approving; *mustáḥdam*, an official.

INFINITIVE: *istiḥsán*, approval; *istí'mál*, application (from *istá'míl*, use, apply).

In like manner are conjugated: *istágrab*, consider near; *istáb'id*,

consider distant, consider improbable; *istá'gib*, find striking, wonder at.

VOCABULARY.—*wáraqa*, pl. *auráq*, leaf of tree, sheet of paper, paper; *rabī'*, spring (season); *ṣēf*, summer; *ḥarīf*, autumn; *šūtā*, winter; *faṣl*, pl. *fuṣūl*, season; *šimāl*, north; *gunūb*, south; *šarq*, east; *ġarb*, *máġrib*, west; *šimālī*, northern; *šárqī*, eastern; *maġrābī*, pl. *muġárbe*, of a western race; *ġarbī*, western; *ḥibr*, ink; *nuṣṣ*, half; *istáḥmil*, put up with, endure; *istá'gil*, hasten; *istákkšif'an*, seek after; *ḥalaṭ*, *u*, mix; *mašrú'*, undertaking, project; *ašloh*, in the beginning, at first; *ḥátta*, in order that, until, even.

Exercises.

wáraqa eššáġärä di nuṣṣáhä miḥmírra, nuṣṣáhä miḥdírra. iza kán wáḥid yúḥluṭ ázraq wē'ásfar, yiḥdár. eššáġar tiḥdár¹ firrabi'. mastaḥmílš elháwa dä múddä kebíre (or múddä medíde, a long time). istaḥmílš sáfarī táiyib ketír, lákin dilwáqt ána ta'bán (tired). māqdārš astáḥsin elmašrú' dä, ašloh lázim af'ákir. istá'gibt 'ala 'ssáfar, éllī 'imíltoḥ. sāfirt min héne imte? má tista'giláš kídä! tista'gilš kídä lé? mastaḥmílš táiyib essáfar bi'lwabúr (steamer). istákkšif'an šandúqī (box), bazúnn húwa líssa filwabúr. tistaḥsin šúġle ḥabíbak? lá', mastaḥsinóš (= má'astahsinóhš), lákin bey'ímil temelli zay má ye'gíboh (as it pleases him). elhedýä di maqbalháš. kunt istaqrábt essíkke di, wēḥíye be'íde 'annā.

In autumn the leaves turn (become) red. Can you stand the climate (*háwa*) of Egypt? Yes, I stand it very well. When you copy this letter use (*ḥod* = take) black ink. Who can endure this work? I am astonished at your project; but I do not approve of it (accusative), for (*ḥákim*) it is difficult (*ša'b*) for you (*'alék*). Every official uses red ink. First of all I want to consider, wait a moment. Make inquiries about (*'an*) the way! I have heard that you (*innak*) are looking for a house. There is a house (*fih bēl*) for sale (*libē'*) not far from here (*muš be'id min héne*). It need not be a whole house (*muš lázim innoh yekún bēl*); I want only a few rooms.

¹ Here the collective noun *šáġar* is treated as feminine. (See Lesson XXIII: Laws of Agreement.)

LESSON XXII.

THE QUADRILITERAL VERB.

The conjugation does not present any difficulties. For the second vowel the same rules hold good as in the II. form.

PERFECT.

tarbíst, I have bolted
tarbíst, fem. *tarbístī*
tárbis, fem. *tarbísēt*
tarbísñā
tarbístū
tarbísū

PRESENT.

atárbis
títárbis, fem. *títárbísī*
yítárbis, fem. *títárbis*
nítárbis
títárbísū
yítárbísū.

IMPERATIVE: *tárbis*, *tarbísī*, *tarbísū*.

PARTICIPLE: *mētárbis*, bolted.

INFINITIVE: not used.

In a similar manner are conjugated: *láhbat*, confuse; *máswaq*, whip.

The quadriliteral verbs have only one derived form, namely the V, which is formed by the prefixing of *it*: e.g. *illáhbat*, become confused; *itwálwil*, groan, mourn. The conjugation is perfectly normal, we do not, therefore, give an example of it. The student may conjugate the following: *it'áfrat*, behave like a hobgoblin, do something incredible; *ittárbis*, become bolted; *izzálzil*, become shaken.

ADVERBS. There are two sorts of adverbs, those which are purely adverbs, as: *héne*, here; *ímte*, when, and those which are derived from adjectives and substantives. These latter are usually the same as the original form from which they are derived, and only here and there have the old accusative termination *an*: e.g. *málīh*, *ṭáiyib*, good; *qáwī*, strong; *gíddan*, very (from *gidd*, zeal, earnestness); *auwálan*, at first.

VOCABULARY.—*bárdī*, *bárdak*, *bárdoh*, I also, thou also, he also; *dilwáqtē wērā'ih*, from now on; *berbērī*, pl. *barábra*, Berberine, Nubian; *fī'rriḥ*, in the country (also *fī'lhála*); *bárrā* (*ḥárig*)

elbālād, outside the town; *binnahār*, by day; *billēl*, by night; *qá'ad* 'and *eṭṭarabéze*, sit at table (or *gamb eṭṭarabéze*); 'be called' is expressed by 'his name,' 'my name,' &c.: e.g. What is your name? *'ismak é?* (*ism* = name); *'ismī yúsef*, I am called Joseph; What is that called in Arabic? *di 'ismoh é bil'arabī?* What is the meaning of that? *éš mī'na di? yá'nī*, that is to say, 'i.e.'

Exercises.

éš mī'na di tiḥánqū temélli? *ismē šāḥīb* (landlord) *elqáhwe di é, yá wālād?* *ismoh Abdúllah.* *fi'ṣṣēf ihna saknín filḥála, wēfi'ššitā filmedinā.* *tarbíst eddúláb?* *áiwā, tarbístoh.* *lá, yá ḥawága, má yittarbíšš* (pronounced ... *rbíšš*). *ifḍal héne wētarbis kull elḥibán.* *kán bíddoh* (he wanted) *yúq'ud gamb eṭṭarabéze, lákin māfiš kúrsī.* *húwa tāmbūl ketír, yinám* (he sleeps) *binnahār wēbillēl.* *ezáy* (how) *aḥúk?* *húwa temélli mabsút* (pleased, contented) *yitmáshar* (behave in a silly way) *záy?* (like) *magnún* (pl. *magānín*, fool). *dafátloh máblaḡ zūḡáiyar, yá'nī 'ešrín riyál* (dollars). *dilwáqtī wērá'ih tiḥbúḥlī* (from *ṭabāḡ*, cook) *kúlli yóm fārḡa* (pl. *firāḡ*, hen). *fil'ḡda di kúlli šé meláḡbaṭ* (in confusion, in disorder). *má rattibóšš* (= *rattibóḡšš*, set in order) *lé?* *elḡága di 'ismihā é bil'arabī?* *ismihā kanún* (pl. *kawānín*, stove).

Do you speak Arabic, Sir? I know (*'irif*) Arabic a little; I have only been here (*ána qá'id héne má baqālī illa*) three weeks. Your speech (*kalám*) is understandable (*infáham, i*, be understandable), although (*má'a kón*) your pronunciation (*teláffuz*) is still (*líssā*) bad (*baṭṭál*). The Arabic language (*lisán*) is more difficult (*ša'b*, comparative, *ás'ab*) than (*mímmā*) I had imagined (*iṣṣáduwar*). You must stay (*qá'ad, o*) a long time (*múdde*) in the country; then (*ba'dén*) talking (*elkalám*) will not be very hard for you (be hard for some one, *ás'ab, yíš'ab 'ala wáḥid*). What is the meaning of this? everything is in disorder; it seems that (*báiyin inn*) I must send you away (*sáiyib, yis.*). Why do you behave in such a silly manner? Are you a fool? Sir, pardon me (*šámiḡ*, with accusative) I have been drinking wine and I am not accustomed to wine-drinking (*šurb ennebíḍ*).

LESSON XXIII.

IRREGULAR VERBS—VERBS WITH SECOND AND THIRD RADICALS THE SAME—AGREEMENT OF SUBJECT AND PREDICATE.

Conjugation of verbs with the second and third radicals the same :
e.g. *madd*, stretch out.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
<i>maddét</i>	<i>amídd</i>
<i>maddét</i> , fem. <i>maddéti</i>	<i>temídd</i> , fem. <i>temíddi</i>
<i>madd</i> , fem. <i>máddet</i>	<i>yemídd</i> , fem. <i>temídd</i>
<i>maddénā</i>	<i>nemídd</i>
<i>maddétū</i>	<i>temíddū</i>
<i>máddū</i>	<i>yemíddū.</i>

IMPERATIVE : *midd*, *míddi*, *míddū*.

PARTICIPLE : *máddid*, *máddū*, *máddin*.

PERFECT PARTICIPLE : *mamduđ*, -ā, -īn.

NOTE.—The perfect always has the vowel *a* ; the present, *a*, *i* or *u*. If the present vowel is *a* the prefix of the 3rd pers. sing. masc. is *yi* : e. g. *kabb*, *yekúbb*, pour out, upset ; *zann*, *yezúnn*, believe, think ; *laff*, *yelíff*, wrap up ; *lamm*, *yelímm*, gather, pick up ; but *ṣaḥḥ*, *yīṣáḥḥ*, be correct.

Similarly are conjugated : *ḥaṭṭ*, *yehóṭṭ*, place, put down ; *kaḥḥ*, *u*, cough ; *baṣṣ*, *u*, look ; *ḥašš*, *u*, come in ; *ḥabb*, *i*, love, like ; *mass*, *i*, touch, handle ; *ṣaḥḥ*, *a*, be correct.

Derived forms of these verbs :

II. Form : *géddid*, renew ; *ḥássis*, cause to sink ; *ḥánnin* 'ála, be merciful to (strong, or regular conjugation).

IV. Form : rare, only occurs in a few participles ; *meḥíll*, full of holes, riddled ; *mešírr*, bad-tempered ; *muhímm*, important.

V. Form : *iggéddid*, be renewed ; *it'állil*, make excuses ; *itmáddid*, stretch oneself out (strong conjugation).

VII. Form : *insákk*, be shut ; *inḥáṭṭ*, be put ; *inḍárr*, be damaged ; *inkább*, stream, run together (conjugated like *madd*).

VIII. Form: *itláf*, be wrapped up; *itlamm*, be gathered together, congregate; *itrášš*, be sprinkled (conjugated like *madd*; the present takes *a*).

X. Form: *istaḥáqq*, desire; present, *yistaḥáqq*.

As regards the Agreement of the Verb with its Subject a distinction must be made between those sentences in which the verb precedes the subject, and those in which the subject precedes the verb. In the latter the verb must agree with its subject, although, even in this case, collective nouns and broken plurals are frequently regarded as being feminine singular: e.g. *elbaqqālín yebí'ū ḥudār*, the grocers sell vegetables; *sitt úšhur ḥúlset*, six months have been completed; *ennás betí'raf*, people know, it is known.

If on the other hand the verb precedes the subject the verb is usually in 3rd pers. masc. sing.: e.g. *gá-nī ašḥábī*, my friends came to me. The broken plural, however, can here also be treated as a feminine singular, or even as a plural: e.g. *gát-nī ašḥábī*, my friends came to me; *itríkibet elḥúgun*, the camels have been ridden (or *itríkibū elḥúgun*); *ṣaḥbúnī elgáfara*, the watchmen have escorted me.

VOCABULARY.—*zír*, large porous pitcher; *fát 'ála*, pass by; *yú'raf*, it is known; *yúgad*, there is; *yugál*, it is said; *yušá'*, the report goes; *yúḥša*, it is feared¹; *áḥir*, last; *radd, u*, give back; *niḥá' iloh*, at the end, finally; *muddéthā*, at the same time; *ḥoš*, pl. *aḥwáš*, court; *mes'ālā*, question (substantive); *māḥiya*, monthly salary; *ḥaqíqī*, really, in reality.

Exercises.

essíkak itráššū. elkitáb dā yiḥtášš (concern) *ṭarīḥ elmášriq* (history of the East). *gáblī* (gave) *elbint móiye qúláiyil*². *ḥét* (pl. *ḥī'án*, wall) *elbét meḥíll*, *lázim yišállahoḥ elbannā'ín* (pl. of *bánnā*, mason). *ḥóṭṭū eššanādiq* (boxes, cases) *fil'óḍa di. itrášš eggenéne?* *itráššū elbostán wé'lhoš. ruddíli búkra elfulús*³ *elli*

¹ These five forms are remnants of the ancient passive.

² *ketír*, much, and *qúláiyil*, little, generally remain unchanged.

³ *fulús* is plural.

'aṭēthúmlak (I gave you) *embāreh*. *kubb elmōiye fī'zzār*. *ḥaṭṭēt eṣṣandūq filḥōš ao filgenéne? mā yisāḥḥūš kídā*. *elbāḥr* (i.e. the Nile) *bihīss* (= *beyihīss*) *min zāmān* (since long ago). *hiḥf* (*haff*, i, dust) *eddulāb wē'ttarabéze wē'lberéh* (chest of drawers). *elḥukúme ḥássiset* (lowered) *māhíya elma'mūr* (pl. -ín, official) *dā*. *buṣṣ elwālūd dā! rīgī'et elḥuggāg* (pl. of *hagg*, pilgrim) *min mekka* (Mecca). *yusā' in effendínā* (the Khedive) *yisāfir búkra līstambúl* (Constantinople). *fāt 'ála 'lgāmi' wešāf* (and saw) *telāte rigāl, yelīffū mādnetoh* (who were walking round its minaret).

Where is the Azhar mosque (*gāmi' 'l'ázhar*)? Go round here (*liḥf min héne*), go past the Ashraf mosque (*fūt 'ála gāmi' 'l'ášraf*) and then (*wēba'dén*) turn round (*dāuwar*) a little. Have you dusted the wardrobe and the chest of drawers? You have coughed a great deal to-day. Has the court been sprinkled (with water)? No, I have not yet sprinkled it. Put the box on the table and open it. The people (*ennās*) went round (*laḥf*, with accusative) the mosque. It is not right thus (*kídā*). Do not be afraid (*mā-teḥāfš*); the dog will not do anything. Stretch out (*māddid*) your hand. Have you shut (*sakk, u*) the door? The girl said (*qāl* or *qālet elbínt*) that she (*inneḥā*) would come back soon (*'an qarīb*).

LESSON XXIV.

THE VERBS *ālif*¹.

Verbs with *ālif* (*hamzā*) as the first radical. The conjugation is usually quite regular.

Example: *'āḥad*, take.

PERFECT.	PRESENT.
'aḥádt	'āḥod
'aḥádt, fem. 'aḥádtī	tāḥod, fem. tāḥódī
'āḥad, fem. 'āḥadet	yāḥod, fem. tāḥod
'aḥádnī	nāḥod
'aḥádtū	tāḥódū
'āḥadū	yāḥódū.

IMPERATIVE: *ḥod, ḥódī, ḥódū*.

The ACTIVE PARTICIPLE is quite regular, with the exception of: 'ákal, eat, and 'áḥad, take, when it is wákil and wáḥid.

The student may conjugate 'ákal, eat; present, yákul; imperative, kul, &c.; 'ámar, yú'mur, command.

Derived forms of the *ālif*¹ verbs.

II. Form: 'ággar, ye'ággar, hire; 'áhḥar, yi'áhḥar, delay, retard; 'arraḥ, yi'arraḥ, date; 'ákkid, yi'ákkid, assure; (irregular, wákkil, yiwákkil, give to eat, feed.)

III. Form: *mā té'āḥiznīš! min gér mu'āḥaza!* By your leave! Excuse me!

IV. Form: not found, except in *múzī*, good for nothing fellow.

VIII. Form: *ittāḥid (ittāḥad)*, be taken; present, *yittāḥid*; *ittāḥad*, unite (infinitive, *ittihād*, unity); *ittákil*, be eatable.

X. Form: *istá'zin*, ask permission; *istáḥil*, be worthy.

VOCABULARY.—*itḥássis*, diminish, lessen; *mestāḥdim*, official (substantive); *mektābā*, writing-desk; *sābāb*, cause; *mu'ellif*, composer, author; *kéḥ*, desire, wish, caprice; 'ála *kéfnā*, as we please; *ṭarīq*, pl. *ṭuruq*, way; *sáfar*, pl. *asfār*, journey; *wákil*, *wákla*, *waklín*, eating; *mākúl*, eaten, eatable; 'akl and *wakl*, food; *ḥánnin* 'ála, have pity on.

Exercises.

allāḥ yiḥánnin 'ala 'lfaqír (poor man) dū. māḥiyetī itḥássiset. neḥúšš filqáhwa dī, nibárbar (chat) 'ála kéfnā. 'istaqrábnā eṭṭarīq dū. 'istá'gílnā essáfar, élli 'imiltúh. istá'gílnā safárnā, ḥákim elwābūr yiḥáššal dilwáqtē ḥátta (even) elmedā'in elbā'ide (the most distant towns) qawám ketír (very quickly). astá'zin, lázim arúḥ dilwáqt. elwābūr gá? líssā mūgāš, bazúnn il'áhḥar šūwáye. eššemám (melon) dū mā yittákilš, húwa murr (bitter) biziýáde. lázim tekún elqáhwe ḥilwe záy elmaḥábbe; sódā záy eššētán; wésúḥne (hot) záy gahánnam (hell). mā té'āḥiznīš, yá ḥawága! wákkil el'ūlād dól. elḥúgun líssā mā wákkilúš. húwa má yistāḥílš elmadḥ (praise) dū.

Sir, have pity on this poor man and give him (*gíbloh*) some (a few = *kám*) paras (*fáḍḍa*). Have you fed the mules? Yes, Sir,

but the horses have not yet been fed. The messenger is late, he must spend the night in Suez (spend the night = *bāt, yibāt*). Do as you please! Do not eat too much (= *kāttar*) melon; it does harm to (*ḍarr*, with acc.) the health (*ḥṣāḥḥā*). The food is not eatable, give me some roast meat. He said (*qāl*) that the steamer would (will) be late. The author of this book is *Ibn Sa'īd*. I did not catch (*līḥiq, a*) the boat; it went off (*rāḥ*) five minutes before my arrival (*wuṣūl*). You (your visit has) have given me much pleasure^a: I hope you will come back again soon (*'an qarīb*). Wait a moment (*istānnī šūwā'iye*), until (*lāmmā*) the steamer goes (*rāḥ, yerūḥ*).

LESSON XXV.

THE VERBS *w*¹.

Verbs which have *w* as their first radical.

PERFECT.	PERFECT.
<i>wazánt</i> , I have weighed	<i>wiqíft</i> , I have stood
<i>wazánt</i> , fem. <i>wazántī</i>	<i>wiqíft</i> , fem. <i>wiqíftī</i>
<i>wázan</i> , fem. <i>wázanet</i>	<i>wíqif</i> , fem. <i>wíqfet</i>
<i>wazánnā</i>	<i>wiqífnā</i>
<i>wazántū</i>	<i>wiqíftū</i>
<i>wázanū</i>	<i>wíqfū</i> .

In the Present the *w* is generally changed to *ū*: e. g. from *wázan*, weigh.

PRESENT.

<i>'auzin</i>
<i>tūzin</i> , fem. <i>tūzínī</i>
<i>yūzin</i> , fem. <i>tūzin</i>
<i>nūzin</i>
<i>tūzínū</i>
<i>yūzínū</i> .

^a *'anistínī, 'anistínā*, you (sing.) have given me (us) pleasure (entertainment); *'anistúnī, 'anistúnā*, you (pl.) have given me (us) pleasure. Formula used in speeding the parting guest.

A second, but rarer, form of the present occurs in which the *w* is entirely rejected and the *i* of the prefix lengthened: e. g. *yīqa'*, he will fall; *yīqaf*, he will stand.

IMPERATIVE: 'ū'id, promise! 'ūzin, weigh! 'ūqaf, stand!

PARTICIPLE: for the most part regular: *wāsi'*, *wāsa*, *wās'in*, wide, roomy.

PAST PARTICIPLE: *mauzūn*, weighed.

INFINITIVE: *wazn*, weighing; *wād*, promise.

Derived Forms. Their conjugation is strong.

II. Form: *wázza'*, distribute (among = *bén*); *waffar*, spare; *wāssa'*, widen.

III. Form: *mewāsfa*, description (infinitive).

IV. Form: *auḥaštīnī*, *auḥaštīnā*, *auḥaštūnī*, *auḥaštūnā*, you (sing. and pl.) have [i. e. your visit has] given me (us) pleasure. [At the reception of guests.]

VII. Form: *inwálad*, be born; *inwágad*, be found.

VIII. Form: (Assimilation of the *w* to the inserted *t*) *ittáfaq*, *yittífq*, agree. Infinitive: *ittifáq*.

X. Form: *istáw'ib*, taste, try; *yistáw'ib*. Participle: *mistáw'ib*. Infinitive: *istū'áb*.

The following verbs may also be conjugated thus: *wáda'*, *yúda'*, place; *wísi'*, *yúsa'*, be wide, be roomy; *wága'*, *yúga'*, pain; *wá'ad*, *yú'id*, promise.

VOCABULARY.—*ḥammāra*, tavern, hotel; 'āgab, *i*, please (with acc.); *lāmba*, lamp; *hel-bétt*, perhaps; *ḥāṭwa-ḥāṭwa*, by steps, by degrees; *ḥíṭṭi-ḥíṭṭi*, piece by piece; 'agúz, old, aged; *nār*, fire; *ána bardán*, I am cold.

Exercises.

wúrmet 'ēnī wērígī. helbétt elgawáb dū teqíl wēyikéllif (cost) *ziyāde* (more). *tesáfir el'iskenderīye ? wálla' ellámba ! wallá't ellámba, yá wálad ? bétúram (wírum, swell) rásī. inwaládt imte ? yitwázza' (be distributed) el'éš welmóye bén (among) ennás. ellámba má titwallá's, māf'ís zét (oil) fíhā. húwa yiwáffar fulús ketír ; bihēs húwa muddábír (thrifty) ketír. 'ēnī betúrum qáwī, bazúnn fíhā iltiháb (inflammation). wassá'ū essíkke, m'iniǧdárš nefút* (pass

by) 'alḥágar (stone, rock) dā. 'ūzínū eṣṣandūq dā, helbétt hūwa teqíl^a 'ala 'lgimāl. ittafáqnā, nesáfir búkra sáwa sáwa, wē'atáššam niḥáššal maṣr^b ba'd kām yóm. elbeḥéra di wás'a wēḡawīṭa (deep), má niqdárš ni'addihā (cross over it) bila felúke (pl. felá'ik, boat).

Here you are, you have honoured me! Please come in and sit down (*qa'ad*, *yig'od*, imperative *úq'ud*). Hi, boy, bring some coffee and the pipes ('*úd*, pl. '*ídán*)! Where have you been the whole time? I was at home, my children were ill. Light a fire! I feel cold (*ána bardán*). This street has been widened, because it was too (*bīziyāde*) narrow (*ḍáiyiq*). Mend (set in order = *wáḍḍab*) the lock (*kālún*) of the door. My head is aching. He has hurt his foot (*ingáraḥet rīgloh*), and now it is paining him very much. Does the description of the garden please you? Have you set your watch in order? We have now agreed to buy (*ništírī*) the house and the garden together. When was Mohammed Ali, the Great Pasha, born?

LESSON XXVI.

A. THE VERBS *w*² AND *y*².

Verbs which have either a *w* or a *y* as the middle radical of their roots will be dealt with here.

There are many verbs which originally were *w*² or *y*² verbs in which the *awa* or the *aya* has become contracted into *á*: e.g. *qál*, speak, from *qáwal*; *šár*, become, from *šáyar*. We cannot go into these verbs at any length here, but the following points may be noted:—If suffixes beginning with a consonant follow the verbal stem, *awa* becomes *u*, *aya* becomes *i*: e.g. *qult*, I said; *širt*, I became. In the present *wu* changes into *ú*; *yi* into *í*; *wa* or *ya* into *á*: e.g. *yeqúl*, he says; *yeštír*, he becomes; *yenám*, he sleeps.

We here give the conjugations of the verbs *qál*, say; *šár*, become; *nám*, sleep.

^a 'Too' must be supplied.

^b The full name of Cairo is *maṣr elqáḥira* 'the Victorious.'

PERFECT.

<i>qult</i> , I said	<i>ṣirt</i> , I became	<i>nimt</i> , I slept
<i>qult</i> , fem. <i>qúltī</i>	<i>ṣirt</i> , fem. <i>ṣirtī</i>	<i>nimt</i> , fem. <i>nímtī</i>
<i>qál</i> , fem. <i>qálet</i>	<i>ṣár</i> , fem. <i>ṣáret</i>	<i>nám</i> , fem. <i>námet</i>
<i>qúlna</i>	<i>ṣírnā</i>	<i>nímnā</i>
<i>qúltū</i>	<i>ṣírtū</i>	<i>nímtū</i>
<i>qáľū</i>	<i>ṣárū</i>	<i>námū</i> .

PRESENT.

<i>aqúl</i> , I say	<i>aṣír</i> , I become	<i>anám</i> , I sleep
<i>teqúl</i> , fem. <i>teqúľī</i>	<i>teṣír</i> , fem. <i>teṣírī</i>	<i>tinám</i> , fem. <i>tinámī</i>
<i>yeqúl</i> , fem. <i>teqúl</i>	<i>yeṣír</i> , fem. <i>teṣír</i>	<i>yínám</i> , fem. <i>tinám</i>
<i>neqúl</i>	<i>neṣír</i>	<i>nínám</i>
<i>teqúľū</i>	<i>teṣírū</i>	<i>tinámū</i>
<i>yeqúľū</i>	<i>yeṣírū</i>	<i>yínámū</i> .

IMPERATIVE.

qúl, *qúľī*, *qúľū*.
ṣír, *ṣírī*, *ṣírū*.
nám, *námī*, *námū*.

PARTICIPLE.

Either *qá'il* ; *ná'im* ; *ṣá'ir*, or *qáyil* ; *ṣáyir*.

In the case of the *w*² verbs, if the *w* is not in the tonic syllable it changes into *hámzä*, if it is in the tonic syllable into *y* : e.g. *šá'if*, seeing ; *ána šāyífkum*, I see you.

Worthy of note are : *'áz*, want, wish, desire. Participle, *'á'iz*, *'áuz*, fem. *'áuze*, pl. *'áužín* ; and *ráh*, *ú*, go, the participle of which is often used to express the immediate future (I am going to . . . See Lesson XIII).

Similarly are conjugated : *háf*, *yiháf*, perf. *hiť*, fear ; *gáb*, *í*, perf. *giť*, give, bring ; *qám*, *ú*, perf. *qumť*, rise up.

VOCABULARY.—*itfárrag 'ála*, look at ; *bás*, *ú*, kiss ; *gáb*, *í*, stray away ; *sáb*, *í*, let go, let loose ; *min zámán*, since a long time ; *hárab*, *a*, flee ; *saraq*, *a*, steal ; *máblağ*, sum of money ; *qám*, *ú*, rise up ; *má'a kón*, although, and *likón*, because, take the suffixes : e.g.

although I am ill I shall go out, *má'a kónī ána 'aiyán, ha áḡla* ; because you are tall, *likónak inte ṭawíl*.

Exercise.

húwa ḡá'if min é? bīqúl é (= beyiqúl)? bīqúl, dā má yi'gibóhš (or *má yi'gibóš*). *má'a kónī ána muš filbét, tíqdar tífárrag 'ala 'lfárs, éllī bíddak tīšterih* (buy). *in ruḡtē 'ándē ḡaddāmī, qúlloh innak bíddak tífárrag 'ala 'lfárs fī 'óḡetī elbarrānī, wēyifarrágak 'aléh.* *ḡód elḡáṭa dī, māḡdārš anám 'aléhā, fih barāḡīt* (fleas) *fihā. fīmīsā* (in the evening) *māšrābš ābādān šáy, šurb eššáy yimná'nī 'an ennóm* (sleep). *índah liyúsuf eṭṭawíl* (the tall Joseph); *beyíqdar yebúšš min eššibák, likónoh húwa ṭawíl.* *'áuze tī'mīlī é, yá bint? ána 'áuz aṭṭikir ašloh, líssā mā'rāfš íza 'ándī waḡt 'ála šán eššúḡl dā.* *ána baḡáf min elḡumma, ḡawalénā* (round about us) *fih mustánqa'* (swamp), *wēdilwáḡt eddúnýā ḡárrē kelír.* *yá ḡawáḡa, tī'ibnā fiṭṭulú' wennuzúl* (infinitives of *ṭíli'* and of *nízil*) *eggibál*; *iḡna ḡu'ānín* (pl. of *ḡu'án*, hungry) *wē'aṭšānín* (pl. of *aṭšan*, thirsty) *wēna'sānín* (sleepy); *wēdilwáḡtē waḡt elmizigórno* (time of the midday siesta, from Italian *mezzogiorno*). *ḡárbet elḡaramíye min elḡabšḡāne* (prison).

B. DERIVED FORMS OF THE *w*² AND *y*² VERBS.

II. Form: *ráuwaḡ*, go away; *záuwaḡ*, deck out; *ḡáuwwud*, turn aside; *náuwar*, lighten (give light); *láuwin*, colour, part. *mēláuwin*, gay; *mēšáuwwš*, unwell; *'áiyat*, weep aloud; *'áiyin*, appoint; *sáiyib*, let loose; *ḡáiyar*, change, alter.

III. Form: *qáuwl*, agree; *ṭáuwi'*, obey; *'áiyin*, perceive; *záyid*, increase, rise.

IV. Form: rare.

V. Form: *iggáuwwiz*, marry; *iḡáuwwiš*, be preserved; *issáiyib*, be let loose.

VI. Form: *ittáuwiš*, yawn, gape; *iṭṭáuwl 'ála wáḡid*, behave insolently to somebody.

VII. Form: *inbā'*, be sold; *inšál*, be transported. (In the perfect

the *a* remains before suffixes beginning with a consonant, the same is the case in Forms IV, VIII, and IX.)

VIII. Form: *iḥāš*, be kept back; *ibā'*, be sold; *iṣṭād*, fish, hunt.

IX. Form: *iswādd*, be black, become black; present, *yiswādd*, *ibyādd*, *yibyādd*, be or become white.

X. Form: *istaqām*, be just, be upright; *istadām*, to last (present *yistaqām*, *yistadīm*).

Verbs similarly conjugated: *iswādd*, be black; *inbā'*, be sold; *issāiyib*, *yissāiyib*, be set at liberty; *gāiyar*, *yigāiyar*, change.

VOCABULARY.—*tāh*, *ū*, lose one's way; *dāuwar* 'āla, look for; *beḥēra*, lake; *ḥāfir*, wish; *ḥarāmī*, pl. -īye, thief; *ḥēl*, horses; *guḡrāfia*, geography; *tārīḥ*, date (of month), history; 'urūbba, Europe; *bilād el'ārab*, Arabia; 'ifrīqīye, Africa; *bilād eššārq*, 'āsiya, Asia; 'amīrika, America.

Exercise.

embāreh effendīnū (Khedive) *iggāuwiz wāyā wāḥde min banāt sulṭān bilād ettūrḱ*. *yā ḥawāga*, *gā-nū elyōm* (to-day) *ḥaddāmak weqāllī 'innak saiyībtoḥ bīla sūbūb* (without reason), *dā ṣaḥīḥ?* *auwālan*, *yā sīdī*, *bīddī a'raf min ḥaḍrétak* (your presence; polite form of address instead of *inte*)? *āna 'lqāḍī* (judge) *ē'mil ma'rūf* (do me the favour) *weqāllī saiyībtoḥ lé?* *sa iyībtoḥ biḥēs hūwa iṭṭāwīl 'alēya*. *lāzim yinšāl elberēḥ dā fiddōr elfōqānī*. *māt min elkōllēra* (cholera); *wēššoh* (*wēšš*, face) *iswādd kūlloḥ*. *qad* (already) *itbā'ū elbiyūt dōl?* *ṭauwālnā* (prolong, extend) *elmubāsta* (entertainment) *lāzim nerūḥ*. *dauwārnā 'albāgle* (= 'āla elb . . .) *ēllī tāhet fi'ḥālā*. *elḥarāmī issāiyib embāreh*, *wē'nnaḥārdā misikūḥ tānī* (again). *nauwārtū 'l'ōda?* *nauwarnāḥū*. *kūntē miṣṭād* (part. of *iṣṭād* fish) *fi beḥéret menzālā* (Lake Menzaleh)? *lā'*, *ennāḥya di* (neighbourhood) *muḥīfa* (dangerous). *biddūkum tešūfū ē?* *ḥēlnā*. *ḥēlkum dilwāqtē fiḥālū*. *istaraiyāhtū* (recover, present *yistaraiyah*) *šūwāiye?* *ezēi* (as) *nistaraiyah* (supply: must), *iḥne temēllī mašgūlīn* (*mašgūl*, busy). *mā biddākš ti'in* ('an, ye'in, send for) *eṭṭarabēze min 'and ennaggār?* *embāreh iṣṭādnā gamb el'ahrām*; *wē'nnaḥārdā fi'lfayūm* (Fayum). *mā tehāwilnīs* (*ḥāwil*, cheat) *lā*, *yā ḥawāga*, *bīddī tintāḥib* (*intāḥab*, choose) 'āla *ḥātrak* (*ḥātirak*).

LESSON XXVII.

VERBS WITH *y* AS THE FINAL RADICAL (*y*³).

The Perfect goes either like *gárā*, he has run, or like *rídī*, he agreed, was content.

PERFECT.

<i>garét</i>	(also <i>girít</i>)	<i>riḍít</i>
<i>garét</i> , fem. <i>garétī</i>	(<i>girít</i> , fem. <i>girítī</i>)	<i>riḍít</i> , fem. <i>riḍítī</i>
<i>gárā</i> , fem. <i>gáryet</i>	(<i>gírī</i>), fem. <i>gíryet</i>	<i>rídī</i> , fem. <i>riḍyet</i>
<i>garénā</i>	<i>girínā</i>	<i>riḍínā</i>
<i>garétū</i>	<i>girítū</i>	<i>riḍítū</i>
<i>gáryū</i>	(<i>gíryū</i>)	<i>riḍyū</i> .

PRESENT.

'ágrī, I run	'árḍā, I agree
<i>tígrī</i> , fem. <i>tígrī</i>	<i>tírḍā</i> , fem. <i>tírḍī</i>
<i>yígrī</i> , fem. <i>tígrī</i>	<i>yírḍā</i> , fem. <i>tírḍā</i>
<i>nígrī</i>	<i>nírḍā</i>
<i>tígrū</i>	<i>tírḍū</i>
<i>yígrū</i>	<i>yírḍū</i> .

IMPERATIVE.

'ígrī, 'ígrī, 'ígrū.
'írḍā, 'írḍī, 'írḍū.

PARTICIPLE.

gárī, fem. *gárye*, pl. *gáryín*, running.
ráḍī, fem. *ráḍyā*, pl. *rāḍyín*, content.

PERF. PART.: e.g. from *ḥáša*, *máḥšī*, fem. *maḥšīye*, stuffed.

INFINITIVE: *garayán*, the running (substantive).

The student may conjugate: *ráma*, *yírmī*, throw; *mála*, *yímla*, fill; *ḥáka*, *yíḥki*, tell a tale; *sáqa*, *yísqī*, give to drink, water.

DERIVED FORMS.

II. Form: *káffa*, *yekéffi*, suffice; *ḥállā*, *yehállī*, let alone, allow (the following verb is in the present: e.g. Let me sleep, *ḥallīni*

anám !); *ṣáhha, yeṣáhhi*, awaken; *sállā, yisállī*, amuse. (*ḥallík, ḥallíkū*, stay here! sing. and pl.)

III. Form: *nádā, yenádī*, call out publicly (part. *menádi*, public crier).

IV. Form: *áʿta, yíʿtī*, give. Infinitive: *imḍū* (for *imḍá*), signature.

V. Form: *itrábba, yitrábbi*, be brought up, be educated; *issállā, yissállī*, amuse oneself.

VI. Form: *itráha, yitráha*, be slack. An imp. *taʿála*, fem. *taʿáli*, pl. *taʿálū*, come! replaces the missing imp. of *gá*.

VII. Form: *inbána, yinbínī*, be built.

VIII. Form: *itráma, be thrown*; *ištára, yištírī*, buy; *iltáqa, yiltáqī*, meet, find.

X. Form: *istáḡna, yistáḡnī*, consider unnecessary; *mustáḡnī*, without need; *istáḡba, yistáḡbī*, begin.

VOCABULARY.—*qirš*, piastre; *ḥikáya*, story, tale; *lāʿb elwaraq*, game of cards; *šemʿ*, candle; *ṣuḡl*, pl. *aṣḡál*, business, work; *fréngī*, Frank, European; *ṭarbūš*, pl. *ṭarābiš*, fez, tarbush; *šiʿr*, poetry.

Exercise.

laqét elḥōga (teacher) *fén ? girínā ketír, dilwáqtē tīʿbnā. qúl liḥaddāmī, yistáḡbī dilwáqtē ṣúḡloh. ištārēt kām hedýe ʿala šān ahl bēti* (ahl elbēt, the family). *astáḡnī ʿan elʿáfšē dū* (this luggage) *aḥibb* (= I prefer) *tāḥod eṣṣandūq dū. ḥámmil* (load, with two accusatives) *elḡamal elḥālm* (pl. *aḥmāl*, burden) *dū. errīḥ hādā* (quiet down, only used of the wind). *elbēt ellī yimbínī* (*yinbínī*) *dilwáqtē ʿala šān elmeḥáfiz. iltaqét errigál ellī saʿalū ʿannak ? lá má ʿltaqēthúmš. wiláḍī kullūhum* (all my children) *itrábbū filmédreset qaṣr elʿén* (name of the school). *dū má-yekeffīš. má teḥallíhš yeráḥ qablē-má* (before) *šúftoh. ʿímle elkubbáye nebíd* (a double accusative follows the verb to fill). *ʿímle elkubbáye min* (from) *elbír* (fem., pl. *biyár*, well). *malét elqúllā é ? maléthā nuṣṣáhā móiye nuṣṣáhā ḥall* (vinegar). *eṣṣaiyād* (fisherman) *rámī ʿššábakū* (net) *ṭallāḥū* (*ṭallāʿ*, draw out) *māfiš ḥāga fīhā. inṭáfā* (be extinguished) *ellámbā ?* (or *ellámba inṭáfet ?*). *rabbūnī* (they

have educated me) *fī 'urúbbā. íntū radýín biššúǵlê da ? lá, má nirdás. láqák fén ? girítū ketír, istaraiyáḥū šūwáíye héne. tíšrab qáhwe an nebíd ? lá, māšrábš ḥága, wála qáhwe wála nebíd (neither . . . nor . . .). ášrab fíngán šáy. issallétū embáreḥ ? issallénā ketír, íḥne líssā ta'bānín. qarénā šūwáíye ṭārīḥ, guǵráfia, wēsi'r.*

LESSON XXVIII.

DOUBLY WEAK VERBS.

Those verbs whose roots contain two weak radicals (*w*, *ālif* or *y*) are called *doubly weak verbs*. The most common are : *šáwā, yīšwī*, roast ; *wáfā, yúfī* (with *bi*), keep one's word ; *ṭáwā, yítwī*, fold up, infin. *ṭáwī* and *ṭáiy* ; *ráwā, yírwi*, water, *ráiy*, watering, irrigation ; *wī'i, yū'a*, take care ; imper. *ū'a, ū'i* ; part. *wā'i*, careful ; *sáwā, yīswā*, be worth ; *káwā, yíkwi*, iron clothes.

DERIVED FORMS.

II. Form : *wáddā, yewáddī*, bring, lead ; *wárrā, yewárrī*, show¹.

III. Form : *sáwā, yesáwī*, be worth.

V. Form : *itráúwa, yitráuwī*, consult, think over.

VI. Form : infin. *tawánī*, laziness ; *bítawánī*, idle.

VII. Form : *inšáwā, yinšáwī*, be roasted.

VIII. Form : *istáwa, yistáwī*, be ready, be ripe ; part. *mistáwī* ; *itráwa, yitráwī*, be watered.

X. Form : *istáḥā, yistáḥī*, be alarmed ; *mistáḥī*, well-behaved.

'áda, give, and gá, come, specially should be mentioned here.

PERFECT.

'adét, I gave
'adét, fem. 'adéti
'ádā, fem. 'ádet
'adénā
'adéti
'ádū

PRESENT.

'ádī, I give
tídi, fem. tídi
yídi, fem. tídi
nídi
tídi
yídi.

¹ *wárra*, show, and *áda*, give, are constructed either with two accusatives, or with the accusative of the thing and the dative of the person.

IMPERATIVE: *dí*, give; and from another root *gíb*, *gíbī*, *gíbū*.

We have already given the perfect of *gá* in Lesson X. The present runs as follows:—

' <i>ágī</i> .	<i>nígī</i> .
<i>tígī</i> , fem. <i>tígī</i> .	<i>tígū</i> .
<i>yígī</i> , fem. <i>tígī</i> .	<i>yígū</i> .

IMPERATIVE: *ta'ála*, *ta'ālī*, *ta'ālū*.

Exercise.

iṭwīlī el'āmame (turban, pl. 'amā'im). *elwālūd dā yiwaddík eggāmi*. *inšawā ellāhm ellī gibtoḥ-lak?* *ī'mil ma'rūf warrinī el'ahrām*. *qāl-lī šāḥib elloqānda, yinšāfū filgáu* (on the horizon). *mā tistiḥāš tī'mil kīdā?* *nisīt* (*nīsī*, forget) *adāuwar sā'atī dilwāqtē wāqfe* (it has stopped). *tī'ibtē ketīr fī'rrukūb* (riding) *elhegīn*. *nisīt šandūqī filloqānda, wēmāgdārš ārga' henāk*. *hūwa šāḥib māl* (a well-to-do man). *rāḥ ā'mil ē?* *kīlmet šaraf* (*parole d'honneur*), *dā mā šuftōš ābādān*.

LESSON XXIX.

tann (*dann*); *tau*—RULES OF SYNTAX.

'To continue,' 'to go on,' are expressed in Arabic by *tann* (*dann*) with the suffixes: e.g. He goes on writing, *hūwa dānnoh kātīb*.

'Just now,' 'this instant,' may be translated by *tau*, *tāwi*, with the participle: e.g. *īnte tau gā'ī*, you are arriving this very moment.

The following GENITIVAL-CONSTRUCTIONS are worthy of particular attention, as being peculiar to the Arabic language.

1. '*ābū* (father) serves mostly to call attention to some striking peculiarity: e.g. '*ābū 'lḥól*, father of terror, the Sphinx; '*ābū-rās*, the man with the (big) head; it is sometimes used in speaking of prices: e.g. *busāṭ 'ābū ḥāmsā ginēh*, a five-guinea carpet; '*umm* (mother), used similarly for feminine substantives, is rarer.

2. *'ibn* (son), *bint* (daughter), are used to express age: thus *húwa 'ibn arba'in sǎna*, he is forty years old; *'ibn arbaḥtāšar*, the son of fourteen (days): i. e. the full-moon.

3. *kull*, the whole, each, all, every; *kullē šahr*, every month; *kullē sǎnā*, each year; *kull ennās*, all the people; *kull essǎnā*, the whole year; all of you, *kullúkum*; all of them, *kullúhum*. It can also be placed after the substantive, with its proper suffix: e. g. *ennās kullúhum*, all the people; *elbét kulloh*, the whole house.

Two accusatives follow verbs of making, finding, considering, filling and dividing (for 'show' and 'give' see note to last lesson): e. g. *'imiloh bauwáb seráyetoh*, he made him door-keeper of his palace; *laqénā elbáb maftúh*, we found the door open; *'imla 'lḥingán qáhwe*, fill the cup with coffee; *'iqsim* (from *qasam*, i, divide) *erragíf teláte ḥiḥaḥ*, divide the loaf into three pieces; *bazúnnoh rágil baṭṭál*, I consider him a bad man.

VOCABULARY.—*gāzā*, *yigāzī*, punish; *elḥōga*, the teacher; *ḥábar é?* What's the news? *gārā é?* What has happened? *'ábšar é?* What do I know? *bikám?* at what price, for how much? (At end of sentence.)

Exercise.

gārā é? *wǎlūdak ḥilī min elmáktab* (school) *wēma sellímšē 'ala'l-ḥōga betá'oh wēdikhā gāzāh*. *'umroh* (his age) *kám sǎnā?* *húwa 'ibnē telatāšar sǎnā*. *mā'staḥsínš eššúglē dā*, *mā yingáhš* (*nágah*, succeed). *húwa yitwáqqaf* (give way, yield) *teméllī*, *māhibbš* (= *mā 'ahíbbš*) *rigál záyi dā*. *'istánna šūwáye 'arga' ba'd kám daqíqa* (minute). *elqādī gāzā kullī rágil wáhid-wáhid*. *elbáb dā mā yinqifílš*. *elwǎlūd dā mā yinhábbiš* (passive of *ḥabb*, love), *húwa baṭṭál kelír*. *kán kátib maktúb*, *'ala gáfle* (suddenly) *dáḥal ḥaddámoh*, *gáboh rúзма*, *húwa fátaḥoh*, *ṭállā' mínnoh kám kitúb*, *wēdánnoh kátib*. *ḥíye danníhā ḍárbe wǎlūdhā*. *ráh í'mil é?* *ána tau kátib*. *ilfarrágnā 'ala 'l'ahrám wē'al 'ábū-'lhól*.

LESSON XXX.

PREPOSITIONS—USEFUL PHRASES, ETC.

Having given a number of prepositions scattered throughout the lessons we will here devote some attention to particular ones¹. It must be remembered that the prepositions are capable of combination with the suffixes: e.g. *quddāmī*, in front of me; '*ándak*, with you; *má 'aléš*, never mind, excuse me.

We here give several prepositions in combinations differing from the English usage:

bī, by, with, in, at; *bīsúkkar*, with sugar; *bittúrki*, in Turkish; *bī'linglízi*, in English; *bíkám*, for how much?

li corresponds with our 'have' (in sense of possession).

min: *min eššibák*, out of window; *qūrāiyib min*, near by; *min múddet* . . . , since the time . . . ; *wáhid min ašhábī*, one of my friends.

'*an*: *sá'al 'an*, ask after; *kášaf 'an*, seek for; *istágnā 'an*, be able to do without; *gasb 'an*, against one's will; *gasb 'annī*, against my wish.

'*ala*: '*ala 'lgáz*, by gas; '*aššimál*, to the left; '*ala 'lyemín*, to the right; *ša'b 'ala*, unpleasant, difficult for; *ḥarám 'ala*, forbidden for; *sahl 'ala*, easy for; '*éb 'alék*, shame upon you, for shame; '*ala kúlli ḥál*, in any case; '*ala kéfak*, at your pleasure; '*ala 'lgá'ib*, by heart; '*ala zánnī*, according to my ideas, as I think.

As regards *Conditional Sentences* a distinction must be made in Arabic between real and unreal conditions. Real conditional sentences are introduced by *íza* or *in* with the perfect or the present; unreal (hypothetical) conditional sentences by *lau*, *íza* or *in* (negative *lau-lá'-in*) always with a following perfect: e.g. '*íza šúftoh, qúlloh*, if you see him, tell him; *lau kúntē šúftoh, kúntē qullíloh*, if I had seen him, I should have told him; *lau šúftoh, kunt ista'gíbt*, if you were to see him, you would be astonished; negatively: *lau-lá' in kúntē šúftoh, má kúntiš ista'gíbt*.

¹ See also the collection of prepositions at the end of this lesson.

Exercise.

aštágil 'ala 'lgáz. loh kám 'ándī? loh 'ándak arbā'a qurūs (pl. of *qirš*, piastre). *'ēb 'alék, ḡarābtē elwālād eḡḡā'if dā. 'ala zānnī hūwa sāfir embāreh. 'andākšē fulūs? 'andī kām qirš bess. baṣṣēt min eššibbāk. lau sāfirt wayāyā, kūntē firīḥtē ketír. intū 'ārfín síkket maṣr? lá šakk* (of course) *nī'rāfhū tamām* (perfectly, exactly). *já wilād, kām bitrídū* (from *rād*, i, want) *in šāḥibtúnī* (*šāḥib*, accompany) *lḥádd bulāq* (suburb of Cairo). *dī likullinā* (to each of us) *'āsrín fādḡa. nehā'itoh wišlīnā* (arrive) *fōq rās egḡābāl* (top of the mountain). *'imīlnā šuḡlīnā. diltwāqtē nī'raf nitkállim bil 'arabī. ellisān dā ṣa'b ketír, lákin má-ḥifnāš eṣṣu'ube* (difficulty). *diltwāqtē níqrā* (from *qārā*, read) *kāmān kām ḥikāye.*

PREPOSITIONS, CONJUNCTIONS, PHRASES, ETC.

It is true that we have given a considerable number of these in the course of the lessons, but we deem it expedient to append a longer list here; and we recommend the student to form as many sentences as possible involving the use of them, and thus to gain facility in applying them.

'ala, *'al*, upon, over, against, to, about; the *l* is often assimilated to the following consonant, as in the case of the article: e. g. *'ala elfarš*, on the sofa; *'aḡḡarabēze*, on the table.

'an, of, about, than, instead: *rāuwaḥ 'an elbēt*, he was going away from the house (i. e. without having entered it). The *n* is doubled before a suffix beginning with a vowel: *'ānnī*, *'ānnak*, &c.

'and, at, near, with, '*chez*': *'and elḥakīm*, at the doctor's; *gā min 'andē 'āmmoh*, he came from his uncle's (*il venait de chez son oncle*); *rūḥ li 'and elḥakīm*, go to the doctor's.

ba'd, after (time): *ba'd senetén*, after two years.

bála (*bílā*), without: *balāš*, in vain, gratis; *bī dún, biḡér, min ḡér*, are more common than *bála* (*bílā*).

bárrā, outside.

bén, between: *bēnī wēbén wāḥid*, between me and between some one else; *bén elkúrsī wēbén eḡḡarabēze*, between the chair and the table.

bî, *bê*, *by*, with, at; with the suffixes *bî* (*bîyä*); *bak*, fem. *bik*; *boh*, fem. *bîhā*; *bīnā*, *būkum*, *būhum*.

bidāl, instead of, for.

fî, in: with suffixes *fîyä*; *fîk*, fem. *fîkî*; *fîh*, fem. *fîhā*; *fînā*, *fîkum*, *fîhum*; with article *fil*.

fîh, there is, there are; *māfîš*, there is not, there are not.

fôq, on, upon, above, upstairs, over: *fôq min*, above; *fôq 'an*, higher than; *min fôq*, from above: e. g. *fôq min eššagarât dól*, over these trees; *min fôq eššágara*, from above the tree.

ganb (pronounced *gamb*), beside.

gûwa, inside.

hawālén, round about: before suffixes *hawālê* (*hawwālê*).

hârig, externally.

illā, except.

qabl, before (time).

quddām, before (place).

quššād, opposite.

ġér, except, with the exception of.

lî, sign of dative, to, for; *liḥaddām*, to the servant; with the suffixes *lî* (*lîyä*), *lak*, fem. *lik*; *loh*, fem. *lāhā*; *līnā*, *lūkum*, *lūhum* (these forms also do duty for our verb 'have': *lî bêt*, I have a house); *liḥádd*, until.

má'a, *mā'*, *mî'*, with: with suffixes *mî'áyä*, *mî'ák*, *mî'áh*, and so forth; *má'a zálík*, in spite of.

min, from, out of, than, since; doubles its *n* in a manner similar to 'an (q. v.); also its *n* assimilates itself like the *l* of the article: e. g. *missā'a ḥámsä*, since five o'clock.

naḥw, towards (direction) = *lináḥye*.

tab', belonging to.

taḥt, under, underneath, downstairs: *min taḥt*, from under; *wēbášš elkālb min taḥt elfarš*, and the dog looked out from under the sofa.

ṭúl, during: *ṭúl elyóm*, all through the day.

wā, *wē* (in oaths) by: e. g. *winnābî*, By the Prophet!

wáya, with; *wayáyā*, with me.

wárā, behind.

wuṣṭ, *fī wuṣṭ*, in the middle : e. g. *fī wuṣṭ essūq*, in the middle of the market.

We specially recommend the study of the following expressions, which will simplify the translation of Arabic prepositions.

Hang up on	<i>‘allaq bi</i>
Stick to	<i>liṣiq bi</i>
Write to some one	<i>kātab liwāḥid</i>
Doubt something	<i>šakk fī ḥāga</i>
Rejoice at	<i>fīriḥ bi</i>
Knock at the door	<i>ḥābaṭ ‘albāb</i>
Recognize by something	<i>‘irif min ḥāga</i>
Be ill of	<i>mūriḍ min</i>
Die of	<i>māt min</i>
Small of stature	<i>zūgāyār elḡāme</i>
Lay one's hand on	<i>kābas ‘ala</i>
Marry with	<i>itḡāuwiz bi</i>
The donkey with his burden	<i>elḥomār biḥāmāloh</i>
Hit with something	<i>ḍārab biḥāga</i>
Go by train	<i>rāḥ bisikket elḥadīd</i>
By permission	<i>bil'izn</i>
Rice with meat	<i>rūzzē billaḥm</i>
Meat with potatoes	<i>lāḥmē bilbaṭāṭis</i>
Introduce to	<i>‘arraḥ bi</i>
Give an order for	<i>wāssā bi</i>
In pencil	<i>biḡālam ruṣāṣ</i>
In the Soudan	<i>fī bilād essūdān</i>
In my whole life	<i>ṭūl ‘ōmrī</i>
Be on the point of doing some- thing	<i>rāḥ yi‘mil ḥāga</i>
In the immediate future	<i>‘an qarīb</i>
In the beginning	<i>‘āuwāl, ‘auwālan</i>
From now on	<i>dihwāqtē werā‘ ih</i>
Laugh in somebody's face	<i>ḍīḥik ‘āla daḡnoḥ</i>
As you please	<i>bikēḥak ; oftener ‘āla kēḥak</i>
As you wish	<i>bihāṭṭrak (bihāṭṭirak)</i>

To the village	<i>lilbālād</i> (more frequently the simple accusative)
Towards your parents' house	<i>'ala bét áhlik</i>
Look at	<i>baṣṣ 'ála</i>
To the left	<i>'aššemāl</i>
To the right	<i>'ala 'lyemín</i>
Go to	<i>ráh, ráuwah, sáfir</i> (with the accusative)
Ask after	<i>sa'al 'ala</i> (or <i>'an</i>)
Make inquiries about	<i>istáfhim hága ; istáhbar 'an</i>
Something smells of . . .	<i>hága líhā ríhet el . . .</i>
Swear by	<i>hílif bi</i>
By God !	<i>billáhi !</i>
By the life of the Prophet !	<i>wahyát ennābī !</i>
By day, by night	<i>binnahár, billél</i>
At table	<i>'and (ganb) eṭṭarabéze</i>
Have you upon you ?	<i>'andákšē ?</i>
Amongst Europeans	<i>'and el'ifrāng</i>
Go to some one	<i>ráh li'ándē wáhid</i>
In Cairo	<i>bī maṣr</i> (not common)
At the time of . . .	<i>fí waqt el . . .</i>
Look out of window	<i>báṣṣē min eššibák</i>
For example, e.g.	<i>másalan</i>
Love for	<i>meḥábbe lī</i>
For how much ?	<i>bikám ?</i>
At the price	<i>bītáman</i>
Two metres away	<i>be'id bimetrén</i>
At . . . piastres	<i>bi . . . qirš</i>
Send for the doctor	<i>nádah lilḥakím</i>
Lift a thing on the top of something	<i>šál hága 'ála še</i>
In the street	<i>filḥáre</i>
In the open (country)	<i>firríf, filhála</i>
On the roof	<i>fóq essatḥ</i>
At his expense	<i>'ála kísoh</i>
Rely on some one	<i>i'támad 'ála</i>

In Arabic	<i>biṭ'arabī</i>
Out of the house	<i>min elbét</i>
Suddenly	<i>'ála gáfle</i>
Upon this condition	<i>'ála 'ššárt dā</i>
Never mind, it does not matter	<i>mā 'aléhs</i>
If it is so	<i>'iza kán 'ála kídū</i>
In every case	<i>'ála kullī ḥál</i>
Agree upon	<i>ittáfaq 'ala kídū</i>
Make a contract with	<i>šaraṭ wáyā</i>
Tell about	<i>ḥaka 'ala</i>
Enlighten upon	<i>zāhhar 'ala</i>
Call to	<i>nādah li</i>
Desire from	<i>ṭálab min</i>
Prevent from	<i>mána' 'an</i>
Inquire into	<i>káśaf 'an, istákśaf 'an</i>
Delay something	<i>'áhḥar 'an</i>
Lazy at	<i>tānbal 'an (or fī)</i>
Moreover, besides that	<i>fádlan 'an zálík</i>
Distinguish from	<i>máiyiz 'an</i>
Hide oneself from	<i>istahább min</i>
The relationship with	<i>elqúrbe min</i>
Since a long time	<i>min zamán</i>
Lose one's temper with	<i>ingáz min</i>
Distinct from	<i>muḥtálif min</i>
Of the race of . . .	<i>min qabíle el . . .</i>
He belongs to us	<i>šár minnā</i>
Full of	<i>malyān min (or with accusative)</i>
Reflect upon	<i>iftákar fī</i>
A book about . . .	<i>kiláb fī . . .</i>
Who of you (<i>qui parmi vous</i>)	<i>min fikum</i>

Parsing is of great use for obtaining a correct knowledge of grammar. We therefore give a few sentences, which we strongly recommend the student to analyse with as much detail as possible.

elbét dā bét li'abúyā, This house is one of my father's houses. (Observe the Arabic rendering of the genitive.)

ab'át-lak ḥaddám lī'ammī, I am sending you a servant of my uncle's.

lá, yá ḥawága, elḥáqqē 'alék, elḥáqqē fī 'ī'd elqáḍī, No, Sir, you are wrong, the judge is right.

elḥáqqē 'alēnā lāzim nīdfá, We are wrong, we must pay.

bá'de má ḥilī, gá-ni ḥaddámoh, After he had gone his servant came to me.

lámma 'lḥakím sími' kídā, qál liḥaddámoh, hát essikkíne, When the doctor heard that, he said to his servant: Give the knife.

dáḥalū el'etnén rigál 'ala 'lqáḍī, The two men went in to the judge.

baṣṣ elwáḥid 'ala 'lbáḥr weqál ettánū: qúm yá ḥabībī lāzīm nā nerúḥ, The one looked out over the sea, and the other said: Rise up, Oh my friend! We must be off.

gum lilbír, weqál erre'ís, éllī 'aṣṣán yíṣrab, They came to the well and the captain said: Whoever is thirsty drinks.

qáletloh elbint ta'ále yá 'amm, ána 'áuze 'uqd, The girl said to him: Come, uncle, I want a necklace.

dáḥal óḍa elqáḍī šūwáye weḥilī' mínḥa 'áḥmar elwíṣṣ, He went into the judge's room a little and came out from it red in the face.

In the following sentences especial attention should be paid to the agreement of the verb with its subject.

elḥarāmīye hágamet ennágē wēsáraqet mínnoh áṣye, The thieves attacked the camp and stole things from it.

nás dáḥalet héne fī'nnehár eggúm'a, The people came in here on Friday.

ḥíye gálnā mīrsál min 'and 'uḥtínā, She came to us (as) messenger from our sister.

elbanát gum 'ala báḥ elbustán, The girls came to the garden-gate.

dánnoh lí'ib lám mā ḥúlṣet elḥámsa, He continued playing (*lí'ib, a*) until the five (viz. paras) were finished.

gat 'ahl elbálād lilqáḍī, The people of the village came to the judge.

mīṣyet errigál quddámoh weráḥū sáwa lilgámi', The men went before him, and they went together to the mosque.

nízilet ennúds mesāfrín 'almaşr bilwabár, The people who were travelling to Cairo by steamer came down.

tāh fiġābe wēqābilūh elmeşā'ih, He lost his way in the wood and the sheikhs met him.

bēlīḥbir elgurnālāt in qāşlet kordofān hágamū 'aléhā el'árab biddūhum yinhabūhā, The papers announce that the Bedawīn attacked the caravan for Kordofān and wanted to plunder it.

kān wāḥid mār'a fī maşr, There was a woman in Cairo.

kān şān'atak é? What was your trade?

The following sentences are illustrative of the manner of expressing 'so that, that' in Arabic.

simī't innak 'á'uz tişţirī ḥuşān, I have heard that you want to buy a horse.

'irbuṭ kullī šé řáiyib min şān mā yusqúřē šé řēyinkīsir, Bind everything well together so that nothing falls and gets broken.

ḥořē seggāde 'aléh 'alaşān áq'od mālīḥ, Place a carpet upon it so that I may sit comfortably.

iḥtirisū in mā yisriqūlinā šé, Take care that no one steals anything from us.

qāblē kullī šé řīr bálak 'ala in kullī šé yekūn ḥāḍir, Before everything be careful that all is ready.

'á'uz mínnaķ tebē-řī řaqm min şān ḥuşānī, I would like you to buy me harness for my horse.

For the sake of completeness we here give a few every-day phrases and greetings.

GREETINGS.

	<i>essalām 'alék ('alékum)</i>	Peace be upon thee (you)!
Ans.	<i>wē'alék ('alékum) essalām</i>	And upon you be peace!
	<i>şabāḥ bilḥér</i>	Good morning!
Ans.	<i>yişabbāḥak (allāh) bilḥér</i>	May (God) grant thee a good morning!
	<i>nahārak sa'id</i>	May thy day be fortunate! (Good day!)
Ans.	<i>nahārak mubārak</i>	May thy day be blessed!

<i>mise 'lhér</i>	Good evening !
<i>léltak sa'ide</i>	Good night !
<i>mārḥaba</i> (or <i>áhlan we-</i> <i>sáhlán</i>)	Welcome !
Ans. <i>marḥabatén</i>	Twice welcome !

HEALTH.

<i>ezáy ḥalak ? ezáyak ?</i>	How do you do ?
<i>ána ṭáiyib biḥér</i>	I am perfectly well.
<i>wē'iyáalak</i> (' <i>ahlē bétak</i>) <i>ezáy</i> <i>aḥwálhum ?</i>	And how are your family ?

ILLNESS.

<i>'ándak é ?</i>	What have you ?
<i>kán 'ándak é ?</i>	What was the matter with you ?
<i>bitūgá'nī rásī</i>	I have a headache.
<i>'én eššimál</i> (<i>elyemín</i>) <i>wāgí'ánī</i>	My left (right) eye pains me.
<i>ána mazkúm</i>	I have a cold.
<i>ána mabḥúḥ</i>	I am hoarse.
<i>bitūgá'nī 'isnānī</i>	I have toothache.
<i>indah lilḥakím, min šán yiqlá-lī</i> <i>eḏḏirs elmēsaúwas</i>	Call the doctor, that he may pull out the hollow tooth.
<i>ḥádnī bard</i> (cold has taken me)	I have caught cold.
<i>rāqablī bitūgá'nī</i>	I have a pain in my neck.
<i>essá'le bit'azzílnī</i>	I am troubled by a cough.
<i>bitūgá'nī báṭnī</i>	I have a pain in my stomach.
<i>bí mágaš</i>	I have colic.
<i>līye túḥme</i>	I feel ill.
<i>ámār wáḥid bidáwā</i>	Prescribe medicine for some one.
<i>elḥakím biššúfnī</i>	The doctor is visiting me.
<i>ána maḥmúm</i>	I have fever.
<i>ḥaff, yehíff</i>	Get well.
<i>míriḏ, a</i>	Get ill, be ill.

WEATHER.

<i>elháwā</i>	Weather, climate, air.
<i>eddúnyā</i>	World, weather.

<i>elháwā mālīh</i>	It is good weather.
<i>elháwā baṭṭāl</i>	It is bad weather.
<i>elháwā hādī</i>	It is quite still. (There is not a breath of wind.)
<i>essāmā šáfyē</i>	The sky is clear.
<i>eddúnyä dūlme</i>	It is dark.
<i>eddúnyä šābūra</i>	It is cloudy.
<i>beyínzil ennáṭar (elmáṭar)</i>	Rain is falling.
<i>elhárrē šādīd</i>	It is very hot.
<i>ána ḥarrán</i>	I feel hot.
<i>ána 'arqán</i>	I am perspiring.
<i>ḥa tíḥsul šawā'iq</i>	A storm is coming.
<i>barq, pl. burúq</i>	Lightning.
<i>errá'd</i>	Thunder.
<i>bítúbruq wēbítúr'ud</i>	It is lightning and thundering.
<i>eddúnyä bard</i>	It is cold.
<i>bihúbba ríḥ šedīd</i>	There is a strong wind blowing.
<i>bīyúqa' elbárad</i>	It is hailing.
<i>ennahárdä bišír gälīd</i>	It is freezing to-day.
<i>dáb elgälīd</i>	It has thawed.
<i>elháwa mutgáiyar min sá'a līsá'a</i>	The weather is changing from hour to hour.
<i>nášaf elwáhl</i>	The mud has dried up.
<i>ennáṭar fát</i>	The rain is over.
<i>ennáṭar yínqaš</i>	The rain is stopping.

READING MATTER.

I. Hikāyât.

STORIES.

I.

From Spitta-Bey's *Grammatik des arabischen Vulgärdialektes in Ägypten*.

*kān*¹ *rāgil* *rūziq* *bîwālād*
(There) was (a) man he was blessed with (a) child
*wefirîḥ-boh*².

and he rejoiced at it.

kān *biddoh*³ *yîšterî-loh* *mahd.* *rāḥ*
He was wishing he buys for him (a) cradle. He went
lîwāḥid *naggār* *wadd'-loh* *másalan* *riyāl*
to a carpenter and gave him for example (a) dollar
wēqāl-loh *i' mîl-lî* *mahd.* *qāl-loh*
and said to him: Make me (a) cradle. Said to him

'n-naggār *ṭaiyib* *nahār* *elgúm'a* *ta'āla*
the carpenter: Good! day of the week (Friday) come
wēḥód *elmáhd* *yā'nî* *bá'dē* *temánt* *iyám*
and take the cradle, that is to say after eight days,

kān *elḥamîs.* *nahār elgúm'a* *errāgil* *rāḥloh*
it was Thursday. (On) Friday the man went to him

wēqāl-loh *hât* *elmáhd.* *qāl-loh*
and said to him: Give (me) the cradle. Said to him

'n-naggār *lîssā* *muš ḥalîs.* *wēl'áhḥar* *ennaggār*
the carpenter: Yet not ready. And delayed the carpenter

lammā mīšī elwālād wekībir wegāwiz wastāulid
till walked the boy and grew up and married and begat

wālād qāl li'abūh 'ā'uz mahd lībni.
(a) boy. He said to his father I want (a) cradle for my son.

qālloh abūh rūḥ ennaggār elfulānī⁴
Said to him his father: Go (to) the carpenter So-and-so,

āna waṣṣētoḥ⁵ bīmāhd yībqa⁶ dihwāqtē
I have commissioned him for (a) cradle, it is now

'ašrīn sānā ḥódoh mínnoh. ráḥ
twenty years (ago), take it from him. He went

ennaggār qāl-loh hāt elmāhd elli
(to) the carpenter, he said to him: Give me the cradle which

waṣṣāk-boḥ⁷ 'abūya wadā-lak
has commissioned you for it my father and has given you

riyāl. qāl-loh 'naggār ḥód erriyāl
(a) dollar. Said to him the carpenter take the dollar,

mā aḥibbiš astāgil eššūgl.
I do not like I hurry the work.

II.

ONE OF THE ANECDOTES ABOUT ABŪ-NUWÂS, COURT
POET TO THE CALIPH HĀRŪN ER-RASHĪD.

From Probst: *Arabischer Sprachführer in ägyptischem Dialekt.*

márra kán 'abū-nuwâs qā'id wāya 'lmālik
Once was Abū-Nuwâs sitting with the king

hārūn errašīd wekānet eddunyā bārdē¹ qāwī.
Hārūn er-Rashīd, and was the world (weather) cold very.

feqāl elmālik l'abū-nuwâs yimkinákšē²
And said the king to Abū-Nuwâs: Is it possible for you

tibát kull elléla-di 'aryán malt fôq essutûh
 you spend all this night naked quite upon the roofs?

wē'in³ qidirt an'am⁴ 'alék
 And if you can (could), I will show favour (upon) you

bihāga kūwaiyise. feqállloh 'abū-nuwās
 with (some)thing beautiful. Then said to him Abū-Nuwās :

nā'am yá mālīk essa'āda 'āqdar. wefuāqtuh⁵
 Yes, O King of good fortune, I can. And in his time

ḡlī fôq essutûh wēmāḍḍa kull elléle*
 he went up upon the roofs and passed all the night

'aryán ḡl'lbārd wannāḡara. yi'āh'aḡ 'aryán
 naked in the cold and the rain. He cried out Ah ! naked

zāymā wildétoḡ 'ūmmoh. wetānī yōm
 as bore him his mother. And the next (second) day

lāmmā ḡlī ennahār wēḡī yiḡabbah⁶*
 when rose the day and he came he wishes Good morning

'almālīk, sā'aloh 'lmālīk ezāy lēltak kānet
 to the king, asked him the king : How thy night was she,

yābu-nuwās feḡāuboh⁷ kānet bārdē
 O Abū-Nuwās ? And he answered him : It was cold

qāwī ḡālīḡ wetūl ellél bitt
 very very and the (whole) length of the night I spent

artā'īš. fēśā'aloh elmālīk bāḡa
 I shiver. And asked him the king : Then you did

māddafēlīš⁸ 'ala ḡāga wēlā šūftīš
 not warm yourself over (any) thing : and not have you seen

nār wēlā nūr wēlā ḡāga ābādān ?
 fire and not light and not anything at all (never) ?

fēqállloh šuft 'ala mādād eššōf
 And he said to him : I saw in the distance of the view

núr qandil zét dá'íf fēqállōh 'lmālik : *bāqa*
light lamp oil feeble. And said to him the king : Then

'ddafét⁹ 'aléh walá tistaháqqiš
you have warmed yourself over it and not do you deserve

ān'āmiya fēhārag 'abū-nuwás miškāddar elhāḍīr.
favour. Then went out Abū-Nuwás troubled in spirit.

wēba'dīhā bikām yóm dabbárloh hīle
And hereafter in some days he arranged for himself a piece

wē'āzzim elmālik fi'ākl wekānet
of cunning and invited the king to dinner and was

e'ozūme fi'lhāla. fēlāmmā gá waqt el'ākl
the banquet in the open. And when came the time of the meal

wekán elmālik gā'ān fēsā'al abū-nuwás
and was the king hungry and asked Abū-Nuwás :

fén el'ākl ? qállōh hāḍīr kāmān
Where is the dinner ? He said to him : Ready, still

lāḥze lāmmā yistwī eṭṭabīḥ. fēsā'aloh
a moment until becomes ready the cooking. And asked

elmālik tānī mārra wētālīt mārra wekán
him the king a second time and a third time, and was

elwāqt mi'āḥḥar ba'd el'āsr. wegā'
the time delaying after the afternoon. And hungered

elmālik qāwī fēkán gawāb abū-nuwás
the king very much ; and was answer of Abū-Nuwás

dā'iman : eṭṭabīḥ lissā māstarwās¹⁰ yá
always : The cooked stuff not yet is ready, O

mālik essa'āda. fē'āggīb elmālik wēqállōh
king of good fortune. And wondered the king and said to him :

warrīnī eṭṭabīḥ dā ammā 'ašūf lé liḥāddi
Show me this cookery, so that I see why until

dihwáqtē māstawāš. qállloh íáiyib! wērdāhum
 now it is not ready. He said to him: Good! And they went

kullūhum sáwa liháddē máṭraḥ eṭṭabíḥ
 all of them together to the place of the cooking;

feláqa 'lmālik ennār 'ala'l árḍ fēl'ággib
 and found the king the fire on the ground, and was astonished

wēqállloh fēn elḥālāl
 and said to him: Where (are) the pots and pans

wāṭṭabíḥ? fēráddē 'alēh
 and what is being cooked? And he answered back to him:

yá mālik essa'áde buṣṣ lifóq
 O king of good fortune, look up there,

tilqīhum! fēbaṣṣ laqāhum
 you will find them! And he looked he found them,

mita'allagīn fók 'ala'sságar. feqállloh báqa
 hung up above in the trees. And he said to him: Now,

yá magnún ezáy yistīwī wālḥālāl fī'sságar
 O fool, how will it get done and the kettles in the trees

wē innār 'al'árḍ? fegáuboh ábū-nuwás
 and the fire on the ground? And answered him Abū-Nuwás:

wē ezáy iddafēt min elqandīl élli
 And how have I warmed myself from the lamp which

šúftoh min be'íd? fambásaṭ¹¹ elmālik
 I saw (it) from afar? And was delighted the king

wemāṭ 'ala rūḥoh min ḍiḥk¹² wīlli
 and died over his spirit of laughter; and those

wayāḥ hāt yá kīrr¹³. wēba'dīhā kán
 with him: Give O kīrr. And afterwards was

'ábū-nuwás muḥáḍḍar 'akli tánī
 Abū-Nuwás bringing in a meal a second (another).

webā'demā *áklum* *wēšírbum* *wimbásaṭum*.
 And afterwards they ate and they drank and they made merry
 án'am 'aléh *elmālik* *bī'aṭīye* 'azíme.
 together. Showed favour to him the king with a gift lovely.

III.

SHORT ANECDOTES.

Translated from Wied's *Turkish Grammar* ^a.

1. *adī* 'rriyāl *elli* *lak* 'ándī¹ *min*
 Here is the dollar which to you (is) with me since
embāreh.
 yesterday.

ḫāyib, *qabl* *kúntē* *nisītoḥ*².
 Good, already I was I forgot it.

mā *qultōš* *auwālan* *lē?*
 Not you said so before why?

2. *kán* *rāgil* *ištāra* *sā'a* 'alašán *nāfsoḥ*
 There was a man, he bought a watch for himself,
wēlamánhā *ḫamastāšār* *riyāl*¹. *fēgāb*
 and its price (was) fifteen dollars. And he gave

lissā'ātī *ḫāmsā* *riyālāt*² *wēqálloḥ*
 to the watchmaker five dollars, and said to him

aḫdállak *eḷ'āšara* *riyālāt* *maḍyún*^b *ba'd* *kām*
 I remain to you (for) the ten dollars debtor. After some

yóm *essā'ātī* *ḫálab* *mīnnoh* *elmáblaḡ*
 days the watchmaker demanded from him the sum

elbāqī.

remaining.

^a Published by A. Hartleben, Vienna, Buda-Pesth, and Leipzig.

^b i. e. I am still your debtor to the extent of ten dollars (and mean to remain so). The point is that he wishes to *remain* his debtor.

qállōh *errāgil* *māqdārš* *adfālak* *bíddi*
 Said to him the man : I cannot (I) pay you, I wish

afḏállak *madyún.*
 I remain to you debtor.

3. *kán* *rāgil* *‘āuz* *yezār* *ḥabīboh*
 There was a man wanting he visits his friend,

wēfiḏil *yedúqq*¹ *elbáb* *lākin*
 and he remained (he knocks) knocking (at) the door, but

má *yinfitiḥš* *elbáb.* *elbáiyin* *māḥáddiš* *kán*
 not was opened the door. It seems no one was

fi’lbét.
 in the house.

errāgil-dā *gá* *min* *bālūd* *be’ide* *ketír*
 This man came from a village distant very,

wēbissābāb-di *ithāmaq* *wēkátāb* *ḥomār* *‘ala*
 and on this account he got angry and wrote ‘donkey’ on

báb *elbét.*
 the door of the house.

bā’d *kám* *yóm* *iltāqa* *ṣāḥib* *elbét*
 After some days he met the master of the house,

wēkán *bénhum* *mēḥáwara* *fēqál* *elwáḥid*
 and there was between them conversation, and said the one

kántē *‘ándak* *yibqā* *kám* *yóm* *wēmá* *kúntiš*
 I was at your place ago some days, and not thou wast

fi’lbét.
 in the house.

fēgáuboh *el‘āḥar* *áiwa* *kán* *kidū.*
 Then answered him the other, yes, it was so.

min *‘én* *bet‘iraf* *inni*² *kántē* *‘ándak?*
 From where do you know that I was at your house?

katábt 'ismak fôq elbáb.

You wrote your name over the door.

4. *kán rágil šáf túrbe řawíle ketír.*
There was a man he saw a grave long very.

fěsá'al limín ettúrbe eřřawíle
And he asked: To whom (whose is) the grave the long

di? fěqālúloh lılbeiraqdár¹ fěsá'al
this? And they said to him: to the standard-bearer. And asked

errágil dafanúh² wáya 'lbéiraq?
the man: they buried him with the flag?

5. *kán rágil kátab maktúb lihabíboh*
There was a man he wrote a letter to his friend,

wěqál lihaddámoh řod elmaktúb dā wěřódoh
and he said to his servant: take the letter this, and take it

li'ánd elřawága elfúlán.
to the gentleman So-and-so.

rígi' elřaddám bád ráb'e sá'a
Came back the servant after a quarter of an hour.

fěsá'al elřawága řadt
And asked the gentleman [subject to the verb]: did you take

elřawáb li'ándē řabíbi?
the letter to my friend?

áiwa ařádtoh.
Yes, I took it.

sällämtóloh?¹
Did you give it to him?

řálaboh welákin ána mādētólš².
He demanded it, but I did not give it to him.

li'áiyi sááb?
For what reason?

qultīlī *ḥódoh* *lākin* *māqultīlīš*
 You said to me, take it, but you did not tell me :
sällämđloh *'aḥádtoh* *wēwarrētđloh* ³ *min* *bē'íd*
 Give it him ; I took it and showed it to him from afar
wēraggá'toh *mi'áye* *tānī.*
 and brought it back with me again.
ḥallétoh *yigráḥ* ? ⁴ *lá !*
 You let him he reads it ? No !
elḥawāga *ḍiḥik.*
 The gentleman laughed.
má qállákš *ḥága* ?
 Did he not say to you anything ?
áiwa *qállī* *ḥomár* *lākin* *má* *fihimtiš*
 Yes, he said to me ' Ass,' but I did not understand
'íza *qáloh* *'ilī* *áo* *'ilak.*
 if he said it for me or for you.

IV.

STORY OF THE PRINCE IN LOVE.

From Spitta-Bey's *Contes arabes modernes* : Leyden. E. J. Brill, 1883.

kán *fīḥ* *wáḥde* *lá* *bētīḥbal* ¹ *wála* ²
 There was a woman (who) neither conceived nor
bētúlid ³ *qámet* ⁴ *iṭṭálabet* *mirrabbíhā* ⁵
 brought forth. Now she petitioned (from) her God
wegálet *aḥīnī* ⁶ *bint* *waláu* ⁷ *temúl*
 and said : Give me a daughter even if she dies
mirríḥet ⁸ *elkittán.* *qámet* *ḥáblet* *wēwíldet*
 from the smell of linen. Now she conceived and bore
elbint. *lammā* *kíbet* *báqa* *'umráhā*
 the girl. When she grew up (and) now her age (was)

'āšara sinīn fā'it ibn elmālik
 ten years, passed (passing) by the son of the king
min elḥāre qām šāfhā fālle⁹ min
 in the street. Now he saw her looking out of
eššibbāk. qām ḥubbēhā nīzil fī
 the window. Now her love (love for her) descended into
qālbōh. rāuwaḥ fī'lbēt 'aiyān. itqālibet¹⁰
 his heart. He went away to the house ill. (She) there followed
'alēh elḥākama mā 'irfūš darwāh¹¹. qāmet
 upon him the doctors not they knew his medicine. Now
fīlī'et 'āndoh wāḥde 'agūze qālet-loh
 went up to him an old woman, she said to him :
yā tāra inte 'āšiq¹² wāllā merāfiq¹³
 Perhaps you are in love or have a loved one ?
qāl-lāhā āna 'āšiq. qālet-loh 'āšiq
 He said to her I am in love. She said to him in love with
mīn qāl-lāhā 'āšiq bint
 whom ? He said to her : I am in love with the daughter
ettāgir ell' 'ismīhā sittukān
 of the merchant whose (her) name (is) Sittukān.
qālet-loh āna 'agibhā-lak. fēnīzlet
 She said to him : I will bring her to you. And went down
el'agūze qāblet-hā wāqfe¹⁴ 'ala'lbāb.
 the old woman and met her standing at the door.
qālet-lāhā yā bintī intī kīwaiyise
 She said to her : Oh my daughter you are beautiful
gāraqik¹⁵ tif'allīmī 'and elme'allime
 your desire (is that) you learn (at) from the mistress ^a
betā' elkitān. rāḥet elbint 'and 'ummēhā
 belonging to the linen. Went the girl to her mother ;

^a i. e. the woman that teaches the linen-trade.

qālet-lāhā *waddīnī* *yāmma* *f'lmē'allime !*
 she said to her : Lead me, O mother, to the mistress !

qālet-lāhā *elmē'allime* *enhī ?* *qālet-lāhā*
 She said to her : The mistress which ? She said to her :

*mē'allimt*¹⁶ *elkittān.* *qālet-lāhā* *yā* *bīntī*
 The mistress of linen. She said to her : Oh my daughter

bā'dēn *temūfī.* *qālet-lāhā* *lā* *māmūš*^{17.}
 afterwards you will die. She said to her : No, I will not die.

bā'atēihā *'ummehā* *'and* *elmē'allime* *betāht*¹⁸ *elkittān.*
 Sent her her mother to the mistress of the linen.

qā'ide *tenāffad* *f'l'kittān*^{19.} *qāmet* *dāḥalet*
 She (was) sitting she cleans (in) the linen. Now entered

qaššāye *min* *elkittān* *fī* *šbāḥhā*²⁰ *bēn* *ellāḥm*
 a thread from the linen into her finger between the flesh

wedḍūfr. *wīqī'et* *fī'l'arḍ.* *qālū* *'alēhā*
 and the nail. She fell to the ground. They said about her :

mātet. *bā'atū* *lummehā* *wabūhā*
 She has died. They sent to her mother and her father,

qālū-lhum *tā'ālū* *šlū* *bintākum*
 they said to them : Come ye ; take away your daughter,

mātet. *rāḥ* *abūhā* *wummehā* *wēnās*
 she has died. Went her father and her mother and people

wayāhā *'aššān*²¹ *yidfinūhā.* *qāmet* *e'agāze*
 with her in order to they bury her. Now the old woman

qālet-lūhum *īntū* *nās* *qadrīn* *muš* *'ēb*
 said to them : You are people rich ; not shame

'alēkū *rāḥ*²² *tīdfinūhā* *taḥt* *el'ārḍē*
 upon you ^a you are going to (you) bury her under the earth

fī'tturāb ? *'ibnū-lhā* *serāyā* *fī* *wasṭ* *elbāḥr*
 in the dust ? Build for her a palace in middle of the river

^a Are you not ashamed to . . . ?

wēkállēmā *tihwahhāšū*²³ *lāhā* *terūhū* *tešūfūhā.*
and as often as you have a desire for her you go you see her.

rāh *abūhā* *band-lhā* *serāye* *fī* *wasṭ*
Went her father built for her a palace in the middle

elbāhr *'ala* *e'amāwīd* *'āmal-lhā* *genéne*
of the river on pillars, he made for her a garden

gūwāhā. *wēšālū* *'lbīn* *haṭṭūhā* *gūwa*
inside it. And they carried away the girl laid her in

'sserīr *gūwa* *'sserāyā* *wēfātūhā* *wēmīšyum.*
the bed, inside the palace ; and left her and went away.

rāhet *e'agūze* *lībīn* *elmālik* *qālet-loh*
Went the old woman to the son of the king she said to him :

rūh *šūfhā* *hīye* *fī* *'sserāye* *fī* *wasṭ*
Go ! See her ! She (is) in the palace in the middle

elbāhr. *fībn*²⁴ *elmēlik* *ḥad* *etwazīr*
of the river. Then the son of the king took the vizier

werāh *wē'fīlī* *'andīhā* *fōq.*
(with him) and went and went up to her upstairs.

illaqāhā *mai'yīle.* *qā'ad* *yī'āiyaṭ* *'alēhā*
He found her dead. He sat he weeps over her

weyeqūl *aš'ār* *'alēhā* *fī'lgamāl.*
and he says verses over her concerning (her) beauty.

māsikhā *biqāllīb* *fīhā.*
He took hold of her, he turned her (in every direction).

qām *mīsīk* *'īdhā* *bīyūrīhā*²⁵
Now he caught hold of her hand he shows it

lilwazīr *wēyeqūl* *šūf* *rufaiya'īn* *ezāy*
to the vizier and he says : See, slight how (how slight

qām *illāqa* *'lqaššāya* *betā* *elkittān*
they are) ! Now he found the thread from the linen

bén *eḏḏúfr* *welláhm,* *qám* *natáshhā*
between the nail and the flesh, now he took it out

wetallā' hā (wē'tallā'hhā). *qámet* *elbintē* *qā'ide* *'ala hēlhā* ²⁶
and made it come out. Now the girl sitting upright

qálet-loh *ána* *fén ?* *qál-láhā* *intī*
said to him : I (am) where ? He said to her : You are

'andī *yā* *habibet* *qálbī.* *hád'hā*
with me, O loved one of my heart. He took her

wēnām *wayáhā* *fi'sserír* *arba'in* *yóm* *tamám*
and slept with her in the bed forty days exactly.

nízil *taht* *illáqa* *'lwazír* *qā'id*
He went down downstairs he found the vizier sitting

bistannáh. *fil'um* *min* *elbáb* *gúwa*
waiting for him. They went out from the door into

'lgenéne. *qābílhum* *elwárdē* *walyasmín.* *qám* *'ibn*
the garden. Met them the rose and the jasmine. The son

elmélik *qál* *li'lwazír* *bálak* *elwárdē*
of the king said to the vizier do you remember the rose

walyasmín *zéyi* *bayáḏ* *sittukán*
and the jasmine (are) like the whiteness of Sittukān

welwárdē *zéyi* *hudúdhā.*
and the rose (is) like her cheeks.

yā rét ²⁷ *elgádab* *mā kán*
If you will not be angry with me (I shall stay with her)

waláu *kamán* *tálat* *'iyám.*
even though it be but three days more.

filī' *qā'id* *'andihā* *tálat* *'iyám.* *nízil*
He went up sitting with her three days. He came down

wēmišī *húwa* *walwazír.* *qábletoh* *ságart*
and walked he and the vizier. Met him a tree

elḥarrúb. *qállōh* *bálak*
of carob-beans. He said to him ^a: Do you remember

elḥarrúb *yá* *wazír* *zēyi* *ḥawágib* *sittukán?*
the carob, Oh! vizier, is like the eyebrows of Sittukán?

yá rét elgádab má kán
waláu kamán tálat 'iyám.

ḥili^c *qá'id* *'andihā* *tálat* *'iyám* *wenízil*
He went up staying with her three days; and he came down

mīšī *láqa* *fasqíye.* *qálluh*
he walked he found a fountain. He said to him:

bálak *elfasqíyedi* *yá* *wazír* *zēyi* *ṣúret*
Do you remember this fountain, Oh! vizier, is like the figure

sittukán?
of Sittukán?

yá rét elgádab má kán
waláu kamán tálat 'iyám.

qám rígi^c *láhā.* *kánet* *híye* *nízlet* *min*
He returned to her. Was she come down from

fóq *qálet* *amm*²⁸ *'arúh* *ašúf* *húwa* *bīrúh*²⁹
upstairs: she said I am going to (I) see he goes

wēbirga^c *'ala šán é.* *nízlet* *wíqfet* *wára*
and comes back why. She went down she stood behind

'lbáb *wēbetállē* *'aléh* *wēhúwa* *gá'ī* *bizúqq*
the door and looked at him and he coming pushes

elbáb. *qám* *šāfhā* *taffē* *'aléhā* *wegál-lāhā*
the door. Now he saw her, he spat on her and said to her:

^a The prince said to the vizier.

lómā *'išqik* *fī* *'rrigāl*
If not your love (was) for men,

mā *kuntīš* *tiqāfī* *wāra* *'lībān.*
not you were you place yourself behind the doors.

wēfāthā *wēlānnoh*³⁰ *māšī.* *qāmet* *hīyā*
And he passed by her and continued walking. Now she

*zī'ilet*³¹ *zā'al*³¹ *šedīd* *wēmīšyet* *gūwā* *'lgenéne*
got into a passion violent and went into the garden

iltāget *hātīm.* *alā-bīh* *hātīm* *elmulk.*
she found a ring. Now (that was) the ring of kingdom^a.

dā'aket *elhātīm.* *qām* *qāl-lāhā*
She rubbed the ring. Now it (the ring) said to her

lubbēk *ēš* *tuḥlūbī ?* *qālet-loh*
at your command what do you desire of me ? She said to it

āḥlub *serāye* *gāmbē* *serāyet* *'ibn elmēlik*
I desire a palace beside the palace of the king's son

*wēlahṭīnī*³² *gamāl* *'āḥsan* *min* *gamālī.* *ṭālet*
and you give me beauty better than my beauty. She looked

iltāget *rūḥhā* *gūwā* *'sserāye* *gāmbē*
she found herself (her spirit) inside the palace beside

serāyet *'ibn elmēlik.* *qāmet* *ṭālet* *min*
the palace of the king's son. Now she looked out of

eššibāk. *qām šāfhā* *'ibn elmēlik* *'išīghā.* *rāḥ*
the window. Saw her the king's son he loved her. He went

l'ummoh *wēqāllāha* *yāmma* *mā'andīkīš*
to his mother and said to her : Oh ! mother, have you not

ḥāga *kūwaiyise* *tiwaddihā* *hedīye* *līssītt*
something beautiful you take it (as) a present to the lady

^a i.e. Solomon's ring, by virtue of which he was the sovereign of spirits.

éllī gat gambīnā di wēteqūlt-lha itgauwīzī
 who has come beside us (this) and you tell her: Marry

'ibnī ? qālet-loh 'andī ṭāqatēn qāṣab
 my son? She said to him I have two pieces of brocade

min butū elmulūk. qāl-lāhā ṭāiyib
 from the belongings of the kings. He said to her: Good,

waddīhā. ferāhet 'ummoh 'andīhā. qālet-lāhā
 take it. Then went his mother to her. She said to her:

yā bīnī iqbālī 'lhedīyedi 'ibnī 'ā'iz
 Oh! my daughter, Accept this present my son wishes

yitgauwizik. qāmet elbīntē nādahet lilgārye
 he marries you. The girl called to the (female) slave:

qālet-lāhā ḥōdī qaṭṭāī dōl 'imsāḥū bīhum
 she said to her: Take, cut in pieces these, wipe with them

elbēt. fenīzlet 'umm 'ibn elmēlik.
 the house. Then went away the mother of the king's son.

qāl-lāhā qālet-lik ē yāmmī ?
 He said to her: She said to you what, Oh! my mother?

qālet-loh dōl nās qadrīn ḥādū mīnnī
 She said to him these are people rich; they took from me

'lqāṣab 'amalūh mamsāḥa betā' elbēt.
 the brocade they made of it rags for use in the house.

qāl-lāhā fī 'ārḍik³³ yāmma.
 He said to her: Under your protection, Oh! mother.

mā 'andikīš kemān ḥāga gāliye tiwaddīhā ?
 Have you not still something expensive you take to her?

qālet-loh āna mā'andīš illa 'ūqdē zumūrṛud
 She said to him I have not except a necklace (of) emeralds,

yishāhil 'ārbaḥt ālāf gīnēh. qāl-lāhā
 it is worth four thousand guineas. He said to her:

- ṭāiyib waddih.* *fērāhet* *ṭīlī*et-lāhā.*
 Good, take it (to her). Then she went she went up to her.
- qālet-lāhā* 'iqbālī 'lhedīye yā bīntī 'ibnī
 She said to her : Accept the gift, Oh ! my daughter, my son
- 'ā'iz yigāuwizik. qālet-lāhā qībīlt
 wishes he marries you. She said to her : I have accepted
- elhedīye* yā sīltī. nādahet lilgārye qālet-lāhā
 the gift, Oh ! my lady. She called to the slave ; she said to her
- elhamām* kal wāllā lissā ? qālet-lāhā 'lgārye
 the pigeons have eaten or not yet? Said to her the slave
- lissā* yā sīltī. qālet-lāhā ḥōdī fārrafī³⁴
 not yet, Oh ! my lady. She said to her : Take, separate
- el'ūqde di* wēdīth lilhamām yāklūh.
 this necklace and give it to the pigeons (that) they eat it.
- qāmet* 'ūmmoh zī'ilet wēqālet-lāhā īntī
 Now his mother grew angry and said to her : You
- gallībīnī* yā bīntī. qūlī-li izā kūntī
 have conquered me, Oh ! my daughter ! Tell me if you are
- 'āuze titgauwizih wāllā lā'. qālet-lāhā izā kán
 willing you marry him or no. She said to her if it was
- biddik* atgauwizoh tiḥallīh yāmil
 you wish I marry him let him he makes (pretend to be)
- māiyit* wetkaffinīh³⁵ fī sabāht 'ikfán wetelaffifīh
 dead and wrap him up in seven shrouds and lead him round
- elbālād* wetqūlī linnās mādfīnūh³⁶ illā
 the town and say to the people they do not bury him except
- fīlbēt di.* qālet-lāhā ṭāiyib āna aqūl-loh yā
 in this house. She said to her : Good, I will tell him, Oh !
- bīntī.* nīzlet. qālet-loh 'ūmmoh izā
 my daughter. She went down. Told him his mother : If

kán biddak titgauwizhā á'mil máiyit
it was you wish you marry her make (pretend to be) dead

wēyikaffinūk fī sabáht 'ikfán³⁷ wēliff
and they will wrap you up in seven shrouds and go around

elbéled wēta'áde nidfinak 'andihā teqúm
the town, and come we will bury you by her then ^a

titgauwizak. qál-lāhā bessē kide yamma ?
she will marry you. He said to her only thus, Oh ! mother ?

šauwātī wēqúlī 'ibni māt. šauwatet. sīm'um
Cry and say : My son has died. She cried. Heard

ennds 'innuh māt 'ibn elmālik itgama'et³⁸
the people that he has died the king's son ; collected together

elfūqara welmešāih wēdāhalū³⁹
the Koran-singers and the sheikhs and they came in

gassilūh wē'ummoh qālet-lūhum 'ibnī
they washed him ; and his mother said to them : My son

me'amminnī⁴⁰ 'amāne lamm 'amūt kaffinī
has imposed upon me an obligation : when I die wrap me up

fī sabáht 'ikfán wēbā'de mā yeliffū bīye
in seven shrouds, and then (when) they go round with me

elbālād 'idfininī fī 'sserāye ellī gambinā.
(round) the town bury me in the palace which (is) beside us.

fēkaffinūh wēšālūh fī'lhāšabe.
Then they wrapped him up and bore him in the coffin.

wēmīsyet⁴¹ quddāmoh 'lmašā'ih wē'áhl elbālād
And went before him the sheikhs and people of the place,

wēlāffū bīh wēgābūh ṭalla'ūh
and they went round with him and brought him carried him up

^a lit. she will get up.

fī'sserāye *betāḥt* *elbīnt* *wefātūh*
into the palace belonging to the girl; and they left him
wēnīzlum. *dāḥalet* 'āndoh ḥället mīnnoh
and went away. She came in to him loosed from him
alūwul *kāfan* *ligāyet* *essābī** *tāffet* 'alēh
the first shroud up to the seventh, spat upon him
weqālet-loh
and said to him :

lōmā 'īṣqak *fī'nniswān*
 If not your love (was) for the women
mā *kūntīs* *titkāffin* *fī sabāḥt* 'ikfān.
not you were you are enshrouded in seven shrouds.
qām *qāl-lāhā* *hūwa* *īnfī ?*⁴² *qām 'ādḍē* *ṣubā'oh*
Now he said to her he (is it) you? He bit his finger
qāṭa'oh. *weqā'adum* *wāya* *bāḍ.*
tore it off ^a. And they remained with one another.

V.

STORY OF THE RHYMESTER AND HIS SON.

From Spitta-Bey's *Contes arabes modernes*.

kān fīh *wāḥid* *ge'edī* *mitgāuwiz* *wāḥde*
There was a rhymester married to a woman
fēḥīblet *mīnnoh* *wegāt* *tūlid.* *qām*
and she conceived by him and went she brings forth. Now
mā *laqāš* *fulūs* 'āndoh 'ala šān
not he found money in his possession in order to
*yinaffīs-hā*¹ *wēyāḥfī* *liddāye* *ūgret-hā.*
he takes care of her and he gives to the nurse her fee.

* In anger.

fēzī'il. *weqām* *qāl* *amm'arūh*
And he worried (over it). And now he said I am going

ašhāt-lī *ḥamsatén* *áhī* *liddāya*
I beg for myself two five-para pieces I give to the nurse

ḥámse *wagíblík* *inti*² *ḥámse* *tegíbbhā*
five and I give you you five ; you get brought for it

fārḥa *taklīhā.* *fēmīšī* *fī'lhāle* *iltāqa*
a hen you eat it. Then he went into the country he found

fārḥa *nā'ime* *fōq* *ettáll.* *qām* *misíkhā* *iltāqa*
a hen sleeping on the mound. Now he took her he found

tahtíhā *bēḍa.* *ḥaṭṭ* *elfārḥa* *fī* *'ibb.* *qāl*
under her an egg. He put the hen in (his) pocket. He said

amm'arūh *ádi* *'lfārḥa* *di* *lilmár'a* *tākúlhā*
I am going I give this hen to the wife she will eat it

*wabí*³ *elbēḍa* *bīḥámse* *waḥṭíhā*
and I shall sell the egg for five (paras) and I shall give it

liddāye. *qām* *qābloh* *wāḥíd* *yahúdi.* *qāl-loh*
to the nurse. Now met him a Jew. He said to him^a :

tištírī *elbēḍa* *di?* *qállloh* *'ándak* *mínhā*
Will you buy this egg ? He said to him : Have you of them

ketír? *qállloh* *'štírī* *di* *wēlámma*
(it) many ? He said to him : Buy this one and when

tebíḍ *elfārḥa* *búkra* *agíblak* *bēḍethā.*
lays an egg the hen to-morrow I give you her egg.

qállloh *ṭáiyib* *bi'ásara* *maḥbúb*⁴. *qállloh*
He said to him : Good ! for ten mahboub. He said to him :

*ṣiftah-állah*⁵ *liḡáyet* *ḥaṣṣálhā-loh* *'ašrín*
May God open ; until he obtained from him twenty

^a i.e. the rhymester said to the Jew.

fekássiboh^a. *ihtá-loh* *'lyahúdi* *'l'ašrín* *mahbúb*
and he gained it^a. Gave him the Jew the twenty mahboub

wēqál-loh *ta'dle* *warrínī* *bétak* *ábqa* *kállī*
and said to him : Come, show me your house then every

yóm *ágī* *áhod* *elbéda* *waḥṭīlak* *el'ašrín*
day I come I take the egg and I give you the twenty

mahbúb. *fēḥad* *elge'édī* *warrá-loh* *'lbét.*
mahboub. Then took the rhymester showed him the house.

weráh *ištára* *limráloh* *firáḥ* *wēláhme*
And he went he bought for his wife hens and meat

we'a'ídhā *'lfārḥa.* *wēqál-lāhā* *ūī*
and gave her the hen. And he said to her : Take care

tidbāhi *'lfārḥa di* *tebíḍ* *béda* *kállī* *yóm*
you (don't) kill this hen it lays an egg every day

*nebíḥhā*⁷ *lilyahúdi* *bī'ašrín* *mahbúb.* *fīḍīl*⁸
we sell it^b to the Jew for twenty mahboub. Continued

elyahúdi *kállī* *yóm* *yáhod* *mínhum* *elbéda*
the Jew every day he takes from them the egg

wēyahṭīhum *el'ašrín* *mahbúb.* *šībī*^{*}
and he gives them the twenty mahboub. Became wealthy

elge'édī *wēbāqa* *'ándoh* *māl* *ketír* *wēštára*
the rhymester and now he has means much and he bought

*gūwār*⁹ *wē'abíd*¹⁰ *wēfatáḥ-loh* *dukkán*
slave-girls and slaves and opened for himself a shop

wēbāqa *tágir* *šahír.* *lamma* *kíbir* *'ibnoh*
and became a merchant well-known. When grew up his son

baná-loh *kutkáb* *'ala* *dímmetoh* *wēgáma* *fīh*
he built him a school at his own expense and collected in it

^a That is: He made the Jew bid up to twenty mahboub and then concluded the bargain (see note on *kássib*).

^b 'it' = the egg.

ennás elfúqara báqat tíqra¹¹ fíh. fégí
the people the poor and now they read in it. Then went

elgé'édī fīlī' elhigáz¹² wēqál
the rhymester he went (on) the pilgrimage and he said

limrátōh ū'i 'lyahūdī yídḥak 'alēkī wēyáḥod
to his wife: Take care (lest) the Jew laughs at you and takes

mínnik elfárḥa. fīsáfir elgé'édī 'ala
from you the hen. Then set out the rhymester on

'lḥigáz. bā'dē gum'alén gí elyahūdī ḥábaḥ
the pilgrimage. After two weeks came the Jew knocked

'ala 'lbáb betá'oh nádah limrát
at the door belonging to him called to the wife

elgé'édī wēqál-lāhā ḥahṭī-lik¹³ sandúq
of the rhymester and said to her: I will give you a chest

mál wēlahṭínī elfárḥa? qálet-loh ána
of money and you give me the hen? She said to him (I)

gózi mewasṣínī ána māḥṭā-lákš gér
my husband ordered me (that) I not give you except

elbéḍ betáḥhā. qál-lāhā mā-lkīš dā'wa
the eggs belonging to her. He said to her not to you anything

in zī'il 'alēye ādínī maugúd fī qalb
if he is vexed with me, here I am to be found in the heart

elbéled. fīriḥet elmár'a bilmál wēā'ṭatōh
of the town^a. Rejoiced the woman at the money and gave him

'lfárḥa. qám misíkhā dabáḥhā 'lyahūdī. wēqál-lāhā
the hen. Now took it (and) killed it the Jew. And said to her:

ḥódī naḍḍafihā wuṭbuḥíhā w'in núqṣet ḥíṭte
Take, clean it and cook it; and if is missing (any) piece,

^a *Me voilà demeurant au milieu de la ville.*

elli yākúlhā áftah bátnoh weṭalláhhā
of him who eats it I will open his belly and draw it out
mínnoh. qámet ḥadéthā mínnoh elfárḥa wēnaḍḍaféthā
from him. Now she took (it) from him the hen and cleaned it
weṭabahéthā wē'ibn elge'ēdi gī min
and cooked it. And the son of the rhymester came from
elkuttáb fi'dḍuhr iltáqa 'ummoh tiṭállā'
the school at noon he found his mother she takes out
elfarḥa wetehóṭṭēhā fi 'ṣṣaḥn. qál-lāhā
the hen and she puts it on the plate. He said to her :
'dini ḥiṭṭe yá 'ummī ! qálet-loh 'úskut
Give me a morsel Oh my mother ! She said to him : Be quiet
di muš betá'etnā. qám ḥáṭaf elqunāṣe
this does not belong to us. Now he snatched up the gizzard
betá' elfárḥa wēkálhā. qámet gárye min
belonging to the hen and eat it. Now a slave-girl from
elguwār¹⁴ qálet-loh yá sídī 'ihrab min
the female slaves said to him : Oh my master flee from
elbéled-di áḥsan elyahúdi yígī yímsikak wēyíftah
this town otherwise the Jew comes he catches you and opens
báṭnak wēyáḥod mínhā elqunāṣe. qám elwálād
your belly and takes from it the gizzard. Now the boy
ríkib elbágle wēṣáfir. qám elyahúdi gī
mounted the mule and went away. Now the Jew came
ṭalab elfárḥa iltaqáhā náqiṣe elqunāṣe.
demanded the hen he found it wanting the gizzard.
qál-lāhā elqunāṣe fén ? qáletloh
He said to her : The gizzard where ? She said to him :
elqunāṣe ḥaṭáfḥā ibnī kálhā min
the gizzard snatched it away my son he eat it from

warāye. qāl-lāhā hālīh lāmmā nīftaḥ
 behind me ^a. He said to her: Bring him (here) so that we open
bāṭnoḥ wenāḥōdhā minnoḥ āna dāfi' fulūsī
 his belly and we take it ^b from him; I am paying my money
kullīhā 'alašān elqunāṣe di. qāmet qāletloḥ elwāled
 all of it for this gizzard. Now she said to him the boy
hārab. qām elyahūdī sāfir warāḥ kullīmā
 has fled. Now the Jew travelled after him; each time
yīnzil fī bēled yīs'al 'alēh weyīdī
 he alights in a place he asks about him, and he gives
wāṣfetoh linnās. yeqūlūloḥ kán
 his description to the people. They tell him he was
bāyit hēne wēśāfir. tann elyahūdī
 spending the night here and has gone on. Continued the Jew
lāmmā qābloḥ fī 'lhāle. qāl-loḥ tā'āle
 until he met him in the open. He said to him: Come
hēne yā 'ibn elge'ēdī mīn qāl-lak tākul
 here, Oh son of the rhymester, who told you (you) to eat
elqunāṣe? āna dāfi' fihā ṣandūq māl wē'āmīl
 the gizzard? I am paying for it a chest of money, and I make
ṣurūṭ wáy 'ummak élli yākul mínhī ḥīṭṭe
 terms with your mother, he who eats of it any piece
'āftaḥ bāṭnoḥ wāḥōdhā minnoḥ. tā'dla hēne
 I open his belly and I take it from him. Come here,
lamm' āftaḥ bāṭnak wāḥod elqunāṣe.
 so that I open your belly and I take the gizzard.
qállōḥ ṭāiyīb! rūḥ fī-ḥālak báqa ínte
 He said to him: Good! Go about your business now you

^a i.e. behind my back, without my knowledge.^b viz. *elqunāṣe*.

gā'i *mesāfir* *warāye* 'ala šān *qunāṣe*
coming travelling after me for the sake of a gizzard

betā' *fārha* *miš* (= *muš*) 'ēb 'alēk ?
belonging to a hen ; not shame upon you ?^a

rāḥ *tiqtīlnī* 'ala šān *elqunāṣe* ? *qām*
Are you going to kill me for the sake of the gizzard ? Now

elyahūdī *sāḥab* *essikkīne* *min* *gēboh* *wērāyīh*
the Jew drew the knife from his pocket and going

yīftaḥ *baṭn* *elwāled.* *qām* *elwāled* *mīskuh*
he will open the belly of the boy. Now the boy caught him

bī'id *wāḥdē* *wēḥābaṭoh* *fi* 'l'ard. *nīzil*
with hand one, and threw him to the ground. He fell down

ḥāteṭ *māt.* *fēfātoḥ* 'lwāled *wēsāfir.*
(in) pieces^b (and) died. Then left him the boy and journeyed.

fīḍil *mesāfir* *lāmmā* *ḥāssal* *bēled* *iltāqa*
He kept on travelling till he reached a town (where) he found

serāye *betāḥt* *elmélik* *mē'allaq* 'ala *bābhā*
a palace belonging to the king ; (and) hanging on its gate

arba'īn *rās* 'illa *wāḥid.* *sā'al* *ennās*
(were) forty heads save one. He asked the people :

elli hum erru'ūs dōl *mē'allaqīn* 'ala šān ē ? *qālūloh*
These heads (are) hanging up why ? They said to him :

elmélik 'andoh *bint* 'afiye *elli* *yehūššē*
The king has a daughter strong, he who enters

*yiglibhā*¹⁵ *yitgauwīzhā* *wēlli* *mā*
(if) he conquers her marries her, and he who does not

yiglibhās *yiqṭā'ū* *rāsoh.* *qām* *elwāled* *dāḥal*
conquer her they cut off his head. Now the boy went in

^a Are you not ashamed ?

^b He was crushed to atoms (*il fut écrasé en morceaux*).

'and *elmélik*. *qállōh* *ána biddī* *ánzil* *ána*
to the king. He said to him I wish I go down ^a I

wēbīntak *nešūf* *'āfīlī* ¹⁶ *wálla*
and your daughter we see (whether) my strength or

'afīlhā ¹⁶. *qám* *elmélik* *qál-loh* *rúh*
her strength (prevails). Now the king said to him: Go away,

yā wáled *īnte* *hūsāre* *fī'lmót* ¹⁷ *wē'ákam* ¹⁸
Oh boy; you (it is) a pity to the death, and how many

rigāle *zēyak* *gum* *wēbīntī* *tiglibhum*.
men like you have come and my daughter conquers them.

qám *elwáled* *ána biddī* *tiglibnī* *wētiqā'ū*
Now the boy (said) I wish she conquers me and ye cut off

rāsī *wēlē'allaqūhī* *'ala* *'lbāb*. *qál-loh*
my head and ye hang it up on the gate. Said to him

'lmélik *ṭáiyib* *īktib* *wēhtim* *'ala kīdā*. *fēkátāb*
the king: Good, write and seal on so ^b. Then wrote

elwálad *wēhátam*. *fēfarrašūm-loh* ¹⁹ *elhōš*
the boy and sealed. Then they covered for him the court

bilbusāṭ. *wēnīzlū* *letnén* *sáwa* *hāṭṭū*
with the carpet. And they descended both together, they put

'bāṭhum *fī* *'bāṭ* *bā'd*. *misīkhā* *elwálad*
their shoulders in shoulder one another ^c. Took her the boy

ramāhā *fī'l'arḍ*. *qāmet* *'aléh* *rāmetoh*
threw her to the ground. She got up upon him she threw him

tānī. *hīye* *fīdlet* *hīye* *tirmīh* *wēhúwa* *yirmīhā*.
again. She continued she throws him and he throws her.

qā'adū *sahṭén* ²⁰ *etnén* *wēhúma* *waqfín*
They stayed (two) hours two, and they standing

^a i. e. into the arena.

^b Words to that effect.

^c i. e. They caught hold of each other round the middle of the body (to wrestle). *bāṭ* contracted from *ibāṭ* pl. *ibāṭāt* part under the shoulder, armpit.

fī lḥināq *sāwa.* *qām* *elmélik* *ingāz* *elli*
 in the contest together. Now the king grew angry that

mā ḡalabetŏš *hŷye* *ziyāde.* *qām* *elmélik*
 she did not conquer him (she) more. Now the king

qál-lūhum *béssē* *dilwáqtē* *bāqat* *libákra*
 said to them: Enough at present; now (till) to-morrow

'inzilū *kemán* *márra* *fī lḥināq.* *qām* *elmélik*
 come ye down again once to the struggle. Now the king

nádah *lilhákama* *qál-lūhum* *ellēlá-di* *šammimū*
 called to the doctors, he said to them: This night let smell

elwálad di *'lbing* *wēšūfūh* *mehāggib*²¹
 this boy the narcotic and look at him (if he) bears a talisman

wála *lábīs* *ē* *'ala šān* *bīntī* *ána*²²
 or (is) clothed (with) something, because my daughter (I)

kull *elfirsán* *betū* *eddúnya* *kállimā* *yigī-lhā*
 all the knights of the world as often as comes to her

wáḥid *tígliboh* *ligáyet* *arbā'in* *illā* *wáḥid* *ezáy*
 one she vanquishes him till forty save one like

wálad *zéyi* *di* *mā tighlibúš.* *lāmmā* *gī*
 a boy like this she does not conquer him. When came

ellél *wēnām* *elwáled* *rāḥ*²³ *elhákama* *šammimūh*
 the night and slept the boy went the doctors made him smell

elbing *bannigūh* *wēkášafū* *'ala*
 the narcotic made him unconscious and searched upon

gittetoh. *iltāqū* *fī* *šidroh* *elqunāše* *betāḥt*
 his body. They found in his breast the gizzard belonging to

elfārḥā *mekábbibe.* *rāḥum* *gábum* *ešídde*
 the hen rolled up. They went they fetched the instruments,

*šaraḥūh*²⁴ *wēšállā'ū* *elqunāše* *min* *šidroh*
 they cut into him and drew out the gizzard from his breast

wəhai'atúh zéyi má kán. qám elwáläd fi
and sewed it up as it used to be. Rose up the boy in

'ššúbhē min ennóm iltáqa šídroh ta'bán
the morning from (the) sleep^a he found his breast tired

wéltáqa náfsoh má 'andóhš 'afýe zé el'áuwul.
and he found himself he has not strength like the former.

qám tili' hárab háf lá 'lbintē
Now he went out he fled he feared lest the girl

tigliboh timáuwitoh. fidil máši fi lhále
conquers him (and) kills him. He kept on walking in the open

iltáqa taláte bithánqum má'a ba'd.
he found three (men) they fight with each other.

qál-lūhum intū bēitihánqum lé? qālúloh
He said to them: Ye are fighting why? They said to him:

iḥne bēnithániq 'ala šán tálat hāgát. qál-lūhum
We are fighting on account of three things. He said to them:

hāgát é? qālú-loh wayánā busát
Things what? They said to him: With us is a carpet

yētír fi 'ssáma in táláb elwáhid yerúh 'aléh
it flies in the air, if desired somebody he goes upon it

gēbel qáf yerúh. wēwayánā zuwēlī iza kán
(to) Mount Káf it goes^b. And we have a bowl, if

elwáhid yeqúl itmili fatte²⁵ yitmili.
somebody says fill thyself with stew (ragout) it fills itself.

wēwayánā raḥáye élli yidauwárhā tinázzil fulús.
And we have a hand-mill he who turns it it lets fall money.

^a = When he woke up.

^b That is to say, if any one wishes the carpet to fly with him to Mount Káf it does so.

qál-lūhum *ṭāiyib* *warrūnī* *'ttelat* *ḥāgāt* *wan'*
He said to them: Good, show me the three things and I

'afarrāqhum *'alēkum* *bilḥāqq.* *ṭalla'ūhum*
will divide them amongst you with justice. They drew them out

warrāhūm-loh. *wēqál-lūhum* *ifrīšū*²⁶
(and) showed them to him. And he said to them: Spread out

elbusāt *lāmmā* *ašūfoḥ* *ṭūloh* *ē.* *wēḥāṭṭ*
the carpet so that I see it its length what. And he put

ezzuwēlī *werrahāye* *fōq-oh.* *wēmīsik* *elmaqrā'a*
the bowl and the hand-mill upon it. And he took the wand

betāḥtoḥ *fī* *īdoh* *wēqál-lūhum* *ána* *ḥāḥdif*²⁷
his own in his hand, and said to them: I am going to throw

ṭūbe *bī'izmī* *wēttgrū* *warāḥ* *intū*
a stone with (all) my strength and ye shall run after it ye

'ttelāte *elli* *yimsikhā* *fī* *'l'aūwul* *yāḥed*²⁸
the three; whoever gets hold of it in the first shall take

errahāye *betāḥt* *elfulūs.* *qālūloh*
the hand-mill belonging to the money. They said to him:

ṭāiyib. *fēmīsik* *eṭṭūbe* *ramāḥā* *gīriyet*
Good. Then he took the stone he threw it they ran^a

ettelāte *warāḥā.* *ḥūma* *gīryum* *wēḥūwa* *ḥābat* *elbusāt*
the three after it. They ran, and he struck the carpet

bilmaqrā'ā *wēqál-loh* *rūḥ* *bīye* *'ala* *gēbel* *qāf.*
with the wand and said to it: Go with me on Mount Kāf.

fēṭār *elbusāt* *bīḥ* *ḥāṭṭuh* *fōq* *gēbel* *qāf.*
Then flew the carpet with him put him upon Mount Kāf.

wēqā'ad *dāuwar* *errahāye* *nīzletloh* *fulūs*
And he sat he turned the mill fell out to him money

^a The three men ran after it (the verb is fem. sing.).

mínhā. *wēqāl* *lizzuwēli* *ána* *gī'ān*
 from it. And he said to the bowl I (am) hungry,
itmīlī *fattē* *billáħmē* *ħallīnī* *ákuł.*
 fill thyself with stew with meat, let me (I) eat.
itmalá-loħ *'zzuwēli* *elfattē* *wēkal.* *bádē*
 It filled itself for him the bowl the stew and he ate. After
má *kal* *waḍáħhum* *wetánnoh* *lā'ir* *ħátta*
 that he had eaten he put them ^a, and continued flying till
gámbē *seráyet* *bint elmélik.* *wēḍáħal*
 beside the palace (of) the king's daughter. And he went in
qál-lāhī *'inzīlī* *niṭṭálib* *sáwa.*
 he said to her: Come down we contend together.
fēnīzlet *elbīntē* *loh* *wīqif* *húwa* *wehīye*
 Then came down the girl to him standing he and she
fóq *elbusáṭ* *wēħábaṭ* *elbusáṭ* *bilmaqrá'a*
 upon the carpet and he struck the carpet with the wand
wēqál-loħ *ṭír* *bīnā* *līgēbel* *qáf.* *qál-lāhā*
 and said to it: Fly with us to Mount Káf. He said to her:
elmal'úb *éllī* *'amaltáh* *fīye* *wála* *'lmal'úb-di?*
 The trick which you have done to me or this trick ^b?
qálet-loħ *fī* *'árdak* *má'aléhšī?*
 She said to him: I throw myself on your mercy, pardon me,
raggá'nī *tānī* *fī* *seráyet* *'abúyā* *wána*
 bring me back again into (the) palace of my father; and I
agáuwizak *waqúl* *da* *galábnī*
 will marry you, and I will say: This man has conquered me
waraggá'lak *elqundše* *zēyi má kánet*
 and I will give back to you the gizzard as it used to be

^a In full: he put the mill and the bowl back on the carpet.

^b Supply: Which is the better trick?

fī *šīdrak* *āḥsan* *ma-nmūt* *bilgū* *héne* *fī*
 in your breast otherwise we shall die of hunger here in

wasṭ *elgābāl.* *qāl-lāhā* *īntī* *gī'āne*
 the middle of the mountain. He said to her : You hungry

dilwāqt? *agīb-lik* *ṭabīḥ* *sāḥnē* *tāklī?*
 now? Shall I bring you cooked stuff hot (that) you eat?

qālet-loh *ṭāiyib* *hātuh* *warrīnī.* *gāb*
 She said to him : Good, give it show me. He brought

elqādaḥ *weqāl-loh* *itmīlī* *fātṭē* *bīlāḥmē.*
 the goblet and said to it : Fill thyself with stew with meat.

kālum *letnén* *sāwa* *wēwarrā'lhā* *'rraḥāye*
 They ate both together, and he showed her the handmill

ēlli *bitnāzzil* *dāhab.* *bā'doh* *qā'adum* *šūwāiye* *sāwa.*
 which lets fall gold. Afterwards they sat a little together.

qālet-loh *qūm* *lāmma* *nītfāssaḥ* *šūwāiye* *fī*
 She said to him : Stand up so that we go a walk a little in

wasṭ *elgābāl.* *ḥālletoh* *qām*
 the middle of the mountain. She made him he got up

wēḥāṭṭē *riglēh* *'ala* *'l'arḍ*²⁹. *wēmīsket* *elmaqrā'a*
 and put both his feet on the ground. And she took the stick

*fīdhā*³⁰ *wēḥābaṭet* *elbusāṭ* *weqālet-loh* *ṭīr*
 in her hand and struck the carpet and said to it : Fly,

waddīnī *fī* *qaṣr* *abūyā.* *ṭār* *bīhā*
 bring me into the castle of my father. It flew with her

'lbusāṭ *waddāhā* *fī'lqaṣr.* *wīqīf* *'ibn*
 the carpet brought her into the castle. Stood the son

elgē'ēdī *fī* *wasṭ* *elgebel* *lūwāḥdoh.*
 of the rhymester in the middle of the mountain alone.

mīšī *fī* *sīkke* *bāqa* *yī'āya!* *'ala* *nāfsoh*
 He walked on (the) way now he cries over himself

fīḍil *mesāfir* *sāfar yóm.* *qām* *illāqa*
he continued going a day's journey ^a. Now he found

naḥletén *fī* *was!* *elǧébel* *ṭarḥín*
two date-palms in the middle of the mountain bearing

bálah *wáḥde* *baláḥhā* *'aḥmar* *wēwáḥde* *baláḥhā* *'ašfar.*
dates, one its dates red and one its dates yellow.

qām *qáṭa'* *baláḥe* *šáfra* *wēkálhā.* *qām* *ṭíli'*
Now he cut a date yellow and ate it. Now sprang up

fī *rāsoh* *qarn* *iššábak* *fī* *'nnaḥletén.*
in his head a horn, it entangled itself in the two date-palms.

máddē *'īdoh* *ǧáb* *bálahā* *ḥámra* *kálhā* *ráḥ*
He stretched out his hand took a date red ate it, went

elqárnē *mirrāsoh* ³¹. *qām* *mála* *'ibboh* *min*
the horn from his head. Now he filled his pocket with

elbálah *el'aḥmar* *wē'ašfar* *wēfīḍil* *mesāfir*
the dates the red and the yellow and he continued travelling

lél *mā'a* *nahār* *šahrén* *tamám* *lammā* *ḥással*
night with day two months exactly until he reached

elbéled *betá'et* *bint elmélik* *wegí*
the town belonging to the king's daughter and came

taḥt *esseráye* *wēnāda* *wēqál* *'ādí* *'lbálah*
beneath the palace and called and said: Here are the dates

éllī *min ǧér* *'awán.* *qámet* *bint elmélik*
which are without season ^b. Now the king's daughter

qálet *liḥaddāmín* *ištirú-lī* *bálah* *min* *errágil di.*
said to the servants: Buy me dates from this man.

ištárū *mínnoh* *ṭortén* *bálah* *wē'aṭúhum*
They bought from him sixteen ^c dates and gave them

^a i. e. He went on walking for a whole day.

^b i. e. Which are in season all the year round.

^c *ṭore* = an eight (like "a dozen"). (Cf. *une huitaine.*)

libínt *elmélik.* *láqatoḥ* *bálah*
 to the daughter of the king. She found them (to be) dates
'ásfar *kaléthum* *eṭṭortén.* *ṭíli'*
 yellow she ate them the two batches of eight. Came out
láhā *táman* *qurún* *fí* *ráshā* *kúlli* *arbá'a* *mískū* *fí*
 to her eight horns in her head each four caught in
ḥéṭa. *ṣiḡama'et* *'aléhā* *ahl* *esseráye*
 a wall. Then assembled about her the people of the palace
wabúhā *qál* *elḥábar* *é?* *qálu* *iḥna*
 and her father said: The news what^a? They said we
ṭalléna *iltaqénā* *táman* *qurún* *'ala* *ráshā* *'ala-ḡáṣle*
 looked up we found eight horns on her head suddenly,
wémískū *fí* *'lhētán.* *ḡama'*
 and they fastened themselves in the walls. Assembled
'abúhā *elḥúkama* *má* *'irṣúš* *yidāwúhā*
 her father the doctors not they knew they cure her
weyigíbū *elmenāšír* *yinšáru* *fí lqurún* *má*
 and they bring the saws they saw into the horns, not
yitnašráš. *qám* *'abúhā* *ṭalla'* *menádī* *fí*
 they become sawn^b. Now her father sent out a crier into
'lbeled *élli* *yídī* *dáwa* *libínt*
 the town: whoever gives medicine to the daughter
essullán *welḥíff* *yitḡauwízhā* *weyí'mil*
 of the sultan and she recovers he marries her, and he makes (him)
wazíroh. *qám* *ráḥ* *'ibn* *elḡé'édī* *'áuwl*
 his vizier. Now went the son of the rhymester the first
yóm *ṭalla'* *bálahā* *ḥámra* *wékassárhā* *ḥíṭaṭ*
 day he drew out a date red and broke it in pieces

^a = What is the matter?^b i. e. The horns cannot be cut with saws.

wēḥattīhā fī ḥanākhā. kalēthā rāḥ qárnē
and put it in her mouth. She ate it went away a horn

min rāshā. zágraṭū 'lḥarīm wēfírḥum wēqálū
from her head. Cried out the women and rejoiced and said :

elḥakīm di šāṭir. wēḥāšūh fī'sserāye
This doctor (is) clever. And they kept him in the palace

támant 'iyám. qā'ad támant 'iyám wēkállī yóm
eight days. He remained eight days, and every day

yitállā' qarn lámma ṭállā' mínḥā
he made go away a horn until were away from her

'ttáman qurún. wēqám elmālik ḥašúh kátab
the eight horns. And now the king kept him back, he wrote

elkitāb 'alēhā wētgauwízhī wē'ámaloh
the book upon her^a, and he married her, and made him

wazíroh. lámmā dáḥal 'alēhā qál-lāhā fēn
his vizier. When he went in to her he said to her : Where is

elbusáṭ betā'ī welmaqrā'a wazzuwēlī
the carpet belonging to me and the wand and the bowl

warrahíye ? qálet-loh húwa ínte ? qál-lāhā
and the handmill ? She said to him : He you^b ? He said to her :

mal'úbī wála mal'úbik ? qálet-loh lá ínte
My trick or your trick^c ? She said to him : No, (you)

mal'úbak ṭlí' 'aqwa min mal'úbī.
your trick came out stronger than my trick.

wēqá'adum wáya báḏē fī'lkamál.
And they remained with each other in perfect harmony.

^a i. e. He made the marriage contract.

^b Is it you ?

^c Supply : Which has proved the stronger ?

II. Amsâl.

PROVERBS.

1. *mîn gâwir elḥaddâd yithîriq bînâroh.* Who takes as neighbour the smith will be burnt by his fire.
2. *'îsma' min héne wesâiyib min héne.* Hear from here, and let out from here. (In at one ear, out at the other.)
3. *iftakárnû 'lquṭṭ gánû yenúṭṭ.* We thought of the cat, he came to us jumping. (Speak of the devil, &c.)
4. *ḡâb elquṭṭ il'ab yâ fâr.* Away is the cat, play, O mouse!
5. *mâssik elquṭṭa muftâḥ elkerâr.* He let the cat take the key of the larder.
6. *elḥêṭa elwaṣṣiya kullî nâs ye-núṭṭu 'alêhâ.* A low wall every one jumps over it.
7. *sukutnâ-loh dâḥal biḥmâroh.* We kept silence for him, he came in with his donkey. (Give him an inch, &c.)
8. *elkûtra tiḡlib eššagâ'a.* Numbers conquer bravery.
9. *zé elbarâbra tîs'a yitkêllimû wê wâḥid yîsma'.* Like the Berberines, nine jabber and one listens.
10. *elmârkib illi fîhâ râyisén tiḡraq.* The boat which has two captains in it will sink. (Too many cooks, &c.)
11. *bâṣal biḥâmsa wâlla biḥâmsa bâṣal.* An onion for five (paras) or for five (paras) an onion. (Six of one, &c.)
12. *elâglâ min eššêṭân.* Haste is of the devil.

III. Mawāwil.

SONGS.

(From Spitta-Bey's *Grammatik des arabischen Vulgärdialektes in Ägypten*.)

*min 'amsi yā nās, aḥadtúnā 'aḥibbākum
bikum riḍīnā wəfī'laurāq katabnākum
lāmmā zu'imtum wəbānet lī asāyākum
qālbī 'irif qām ḥālif aimān teḥarrāmukum
yā mā'ilīn min defālīrnā šaṭabnākum.*

Since yesterday, O people, you have taken us as your friends, with you we were content, and on the leaves (of friendship) we inscribed your names. But when you became proud, and your evil doings became known to me, my heart knew you and swore an oath, which excommunicates you. Ye fickle ones, we have erased your names from our books.

*yā mubtālī, kūntē mālik el'aṣr fī tāhtak
lāmmā 'btalēt lāḥbaṭ erramāl fī tāhtak
wāhlak gafūk ḥāttā 'ummaḥ wabūk wūhtak
wemārkiḇak rāḥet tegīḇlak dāwa bilād errūm
istaisarūhā 'nnaṣāra min 'ādam bāhtak.*

O unlucky one, thou wast the king of time on thy throne. When thou didst become unlucky the grains of thy sand were troubled on thy board. And thy family plagued thee, even thy mother, thy father and thy sister. And thy ship, which went forth to bring thee physic from the land of the Greeks, that have the Christians taken captive, since thy luck has failed.

EXPLANATORY NOTES TO THE READING MATTER.

I.

1. *kán* or *kán fih*, there was once. 2. *firiḥ bī*, to rejoice over. 3. *kuntē biddī, kuntē biddak*, &c. = I wished, thou wishedst, &c. 4. *elḥawāga elfulānī*, Mr. N., Mr. So-and-so. 5. *wāṣṣā bī*, to commission with, give an order for. 6. *bāga, yībga*, with expressions of time = it is, ago, e. g. *yībga telāt 'iyām*, it is three days, three days ago (*il y a trois jours*). 7. = *wāṣṣā-k*, has commissioned thee; *boh* = *bī-oh*, with it. 8. *ḥabb, yeḥibb*, love, like, like to do.

II.

1. *eddúnyā bardē qáwī*, it is very cold. 2. *ámkan, yímkin*, be possible. 3. After *in* the past tense is employed. 4. Should really be *án'im*, but the *i* is changed on account of the '. 5. = *wē fī wáqtuh*, and in his time = immediately. 6. *ṣábbah 'ala*, wish somebody good morning; *séllim 'ala*, greet somebody. 7. *gáwib* with accusative to answer some one. 8. = *má-iddafét-ši*. 9. The *i* of *iddafét* is not pronounced because of the preceding *a*. 10. = *má-istáwā-še*. 11. = *fē'inbasat*. 12. *mát 'ala rūḥoh min diḥk*, he nearly laughed himself to death. 13. *kirr*, is the sound of laughter.

III.

No. 1. 1. *elli lak 'ándī*, which I owe you. 2. *kántē nisītoh*, I had forgotten it.

No. 2. 1. After the numerals from 11 upwards the substantive is in the singular; and 2. from 2 to 10 in the plural.

No. 3. 1. *fīdīl yedúqq*, he remained, he knocks = he kept on knocking; cf. *fīdīl yigrī*, he ran the whole time; *ba'dén fīdīl yīs'al 'ala bēt elḥawāga*, thereupon he asked further after the gentleman's house; *wēfīdīl yindah 'alkilāb*, and he continued to call the dogs. 2. *inn*, that, is joined to the suffixes.

No. 4. 1. *beiraqdār*, a Turkish word. 2. It is necessary to distinguish between *dafanūh*, they buried him, and *dāfanū*, they buried (the *h* is mute in the first case).

No. 5. Instead of *süllämtóh-loh*. 2. = *má-adēt-oh-loh-še*, so also 3. = *warrét-oh-loh*. 4. Did you let him read it?

IV.

STORY OF THE PRINCE IN LOVE.

1. *hîbil*, *a*, conceive. 2. *lâ* . . . *wâlâ*, neither . . . nor. 3. *wîlid*, give birth to, bring forth. 4. literally, she stood up; used in the sense of 'now,' as we have translated it. 5. Assimilation of the *n* of *min* instead of *min rabbîhâ*. 6. Instead of *a'înnî*. 7. And even if. 8. For *min rîhet* (see 5). 9. *talîl*, look down upon from above. Here fem. of the participle *talîl* (elision of the *i* and shortening of the *â* into *a*). 10. *itqâlib* from *qâlib* (*qâlab*), turn round. 11. i. e. The physic of which he was in need. 12. Participle of *'îsiq*, love. 13. *mûrâfiq* (*me* . . .), he who has a loved one. 14. Participle of *wîqif*. 15. *gârad*, wish, goal, object, what is necessary. 16. It has been already stated that if the (classical) *t* appears in substantives ending in *a*, *â*, the *a*, *â* is often rejected, which, however, has no effect on the accent: thus *me'allimt* and not *me'allimt*. 17. = *mâ 'amûtš*. 18. *betâht* instead of *betâ'et*. 19. *nâffad fi'lkittân*, to clean the linen. 20. Instead of *šobâ'hâ*; change of the ' into *h*. 21. Instead of *'ala šân*. 22. *râh*, as sign of immediate future. 23. *itwâhašš li*, to have a longing for something, pity some one. 24. = *f'elbn*. 25. from *aurâ*, *yûrî*, show. 26. *wîqif 'ala hêloh*, raise oneself up in bed. 27. *yâ rêl* = Oh that! 28. *'amma*, *'amm*, sign of present. 29. = *bê-yirûh*. 30. *dann*, *tann*, see Lesson XXIX. 31. *zîil*, get cross, become angry. Infin. *zâ'al*, *zâ'lân*, cross, angry. 32. *wêti'a'înnî*, and you give me. 33. *fî'ârdîk*, *fî'ârdak*, I entreat your protection. 34. *fârraṭ*, to take a necklace to pieces, to separate the parts of it thoroughly. 35. *kâffin*, enshroud, bury; *itkâffan*, to be wrapped up in tomb-cloths. 36. *dâfan*, bury. 37. *kafan*, pl. *kafanât* or *'ikfân*, shroud. 38. The verb is 3rd pers. sing. fem. before its subject, a broken plural (see Lesson XXIII). On the other hand (39) *dâhalû*, they entered in, after the subject. 40. *'ammam* *'amâne*, impose an obligation. 41. See note 38. 42. We have already mentioned in the grammar that when an affirmative answer is expected *še* is used in the question: e. g. *'andâkše fulûs?* have you any money on you? *hûwa*, *hîye*, are sometimes used if a negative answer is expected: thus *hûwa tî'mil kîdû?* you surely will not do so?

V.

STORY OF THE RHYMESTER AND HIS SON.

1. *náffas*, to nurse a *náfsā* (i.e. a woman in child-bed).
 2. *intī*, for emphasis. 3. = *we'abī'*. 4. *mahbūb*, in Arabic stories is usually a gold-piece. The different mahboubs now in existence have values from 6½ to 9 francs. 5. i. e. May God open the gates of gain. The dealer says this to the purchaser when he considers the price offered too small. 6. *kássib*, when the seller accepts an offer the formula runs *allāh yikássibak*, may the Lord let you prosper in business. 7. = *nebí'-hā*. 8. *fīḍil yāḥod*, he kept on taking (see note 1, No. 3, III). 9. *gárye*, pl. *guwār*, slave-girl. 10. *'abā*, pl. *'abād*, slave; *bē' el'abād*, slave-trade; *baiyā' el'abād*, slave-trader; *sūq el'abād*, slave-market; *'obūdīye*, slavery. 11. *tīgra*, agrees with *nās* (Lesson XXIII). The sense of the sentence is: and now they learn to read in the school. 12. Went on pilgrimage to Mecca. 13. Contracted from *ha aḥtī* (*a'tī*). 14. One of the slave-girls; so also *bint min banāt elmelik*, one of the daughters of the king. 15. *gálab*, conquer. 16. Instead of *'āfēyetī* and *'āfīyethā* (*'āfīye*, health, strength). 17. *rūḥ* till *mōt* = Go away, boy, it would be a shame to kill you. 18. *ákam* for *kām*. 19. *fārraš elbusāt*, spread out the carpet. 20. Instead of *sā'atén*. 21. *mēḥaggīb* (*mūḥ* . . .), one who carries a talisman. 22. *bintī āna*, MY daughter; *āna*, emphatical. 23. See rules of agreement, Lesson XXIII. 24. *šaraḥ*, make an incision. 25. *fatt*, which we have translated stew (ragout) is a celebrated Arab dish. (The receipt for it is given in Spitta-Bey's *Contes arabes modernes*, p. 118.) 26. Here *fāraš* with one *r*, to spread out. 27. *ḥāḥdīf*, composed of *ha* and *aḥdīf* from *ḥādāf*, sling, throw. 28. *yāḥed*, instead of *yāḥod*. 29. She made him get up and put his feet to the ground off the carpet. 30. Instead of *fī idhā*. 31. = *min rásoh*.

VOCABULARIES

I. ARABIC-ENGLISH.

II. ENGLISH-ARABIC.

IN the following small vocabularies we have endeavoured as far as possible to give every word occurring in the exercises. The plural of every irregular substantive and adjective has been given in full, while the terminations *-în* or *-ât* have been given of those which are regular.

The student will do well to make a list of substantives, whose plurals have the same form. In this manner he will obtain an insight into Arabic forms and the laws of formation of plurals. (Comparison should be made for instance between the following substantives : *şidr*, pl. *şudûr* ; *‘irq*, pl. *‘urûq* ; *qird*, pl. *qurûd* ; *far’*, pl. *furû’* ; *barq*, pl. *burûq* ; *ħarf*, pl. *ħurûf*.)

In the case of verbs the Present form is always sufficiently indicated ; for the regular verbs, for those which have 2nd and 3rd radicals the same, and for the *w*² and *y*² verbs, the Present vowel alone is given after the verb ; e. g. *qidir*, *a* (*yiqdar*), be able ; *gáz*, *û* (*yegûz*), be allowed ; *laff*, *i* (*yeliff*), wrap up. When the Present vowel is the same as that of the Perfect the Present prefix alone is given ; if a change of vowels takes place the Present form is given in full. Finally, the student should be careful to differentiate between masculine substantives ending in *â* (e. g. *hádâ*, *nádâ*, *hâwâ*) and feminine substantives ending in *a*, *ä* and *e* (*î* in classical Arabic).

I. ARABIC-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

NOTE.

The order of the letters is as follows: *Alif* (Ā, E, I, O, U included), *B*, *D* and *Ḍ*, *F*, *G*, *Ġ* (ع), *H*, *Ḥ*, *Ḫ*, (ح), *K*, *L*, *M*, *N*, *Q*, *R*, *S* and *Ṣ*, *Ṣ̣*, *T* and *Ṭ*, *W*, *Y*, *Z*.

Alif (A, E, I, O, U).

'*ab*(ū), pl. 'ubahāt ('abahāt), father.

ābū 'lḥōl, Sphinx.

āb, August (month).

ābādān, never, not at all.

ābnā, pl. of ibn, son.

ābsaṭ, yib., rejoice.

abwāb, pl. of bāb, door, gate, chapter.

abyār, pl. of bīr, well.

ādū, yīdī, give.

ādab, pl. ādāb, manners, education.

adān, call to prayer.

adār, March (month).

āddib, yī'āddib, educate.

ādrū, pl. of dirā, arm.

āḡā, pl. āḡawāt, esquire, eunuch.

agāb, yegīb, answer.

ā'gab, yī'gib, please.

agāze, permission, leave.

aggar, yī'aggar, hire.

agñīye, pl. of ḡānī, rich.

agwāz, pl. of ḡōz, spouse, husband, pair.

agwībe, pl. of ḡawāb, answer, letter.

āhī, āhō, &c., See! There she is! he is! &c. (*le voilà*).

ahl, pl. ahālī, family, household.

ahl elbēt, family.

ahwīye, pl. of hāwā, air, climate, weather.

ahbāb, pl. of ḥabīb, friend, lover.

ahmar, fem. ḥāmra, pl. ḥumr, red.

ahsan, better.

ah(ū), pl. ihwān, brother.

ahad, yāḥod, take.

ahar, fem. uhra, pl. uhar, other.

ahdar, fem. ḥādra, pl. ḥuḍr, green.

ahhar, yī'ahhar, delay.

ahir, last.

ahwāl, pl. of ḥāl, uncle (mother's side).

ai-nā'am, of course, certainly.

aiyām, pl. of yōm, day.

ākal (kal), yākul, eat.

ākbar, greater (comp. of kebīr).

akl, food, eating.

āktar, more (comp. of ketīr).

ákwas, finer, more beautiful
 (comp. of *kūwáiyis*).
ále, pl. *ālāt*, instrument, tool.
alf, pl. *āláf* and *uláf*, thousand.
alláh, God.
alsíne, pl. of *lisán*, tongue,
 language.
á'me, blind.
ámar, *yú'mur*, command.
ámír, pl. *ámara*, prince.
ámkan, *yímkin*, be possible.
amma, but, on the other hand.
amr, pl. *umúr*, business; com-
 mand (v. *awámir*).
ána, I.
anwár, pl. of *núr*, light.
arbá'a, four.
arḍ, pl. *arādī*, earth, land.
argífe, pl. of *ragíf*, loaf of
 bread.
argul, pl. of *rigl*, foot.
ásad, pl. *usúd*, lion.
ásámi, pl. of *ism*, name.
ásfar, yellow.
ášgar, smaller (comp. of *šūgái-*
yar).
ašḥáb, pl. of *šāḥib*, master, pro-
 prietor, friend.
ášloh, to begin with, at first.
ásmar, brown.
ášgál, pl. of *šugl*, work, business.
ašyát, pl. of *šé*, thing.
á'tā, *yí'tī*, give.
auqát, pl. of *waqt*, time.
aulád, pl. of *wálad*, child, boy.
aurā, *yūrī*, show.

auráq, pl. of *wáraq*, leaf, sheet
 of paper.
áuwal, first (*áuwul*).
awámir, pl. of *amr*, command.
á'war, one-eyed.
ayádī, pl. of *'id*, hand.
ázhar, *yízhir*, express, explain,
 show.
ázraq, blue.
é, *éš*, what?
élli (*illī*), which, who.
ēlúl, September.
embáreh, yesterday.
énhū, *énhī* (*enhú*, *enhī*), which?
ennahárdä, to-day.
etnén, two.
ibgál, pl. of *bágle*, mule.
ibn, pl. *ábunā* (*bánī*), son.
ibtādā, *yibtídī*, begin.
íd, pl. *ayádī*, hand.
ifrāng, European.
iftákar, *yiftíkīr*, think.
iḥmárr, *yih.*, be red, blush.
ihna, we.
iḥtámāl, *yihlímīl*, support, en-
 dure.
iḥbár, information.
iḥḍárr, *yih.*, turn green, be green.
iḥtár, *yih.*, choose.
iḥtiyár, pl. -*íye*, old (aged).
iḥwán (*iḥwe*), pl. of *aḥ*, brother.
iḥwát, pl. of *uḥt*, sister.
illa, except, save.
imkán, possibility.
imte, when.
in, if, that, to.

ingelíz, the English.
ingelízī, English, an Englishman.
inkásar, yinkísir, break in pieces (intr.).
inn, so that.
insán, pl. *nás*, mankind, people.
inte, fem. *ínī*, thou, you (sing.).
intū, you (pl.).
işfárr, yişf., become yellow.
iskenderíye, Alexandria.
islám, Mohammedanism.
ism, pl. *üsámī*, name.
istábdā, yistábdī, begin.
istahámma, yist., bathe (intr.).
istáhşin, find nice, approve of.
istálam, yistílim, receive.
istánna, yist., wait.
istáwā, yistáwī, be ripe, ready.
istá'zín, yist., ask permission.
iswádd, yis., become black.
ilgáuwiş, yilg., marry.
itkállim, yitk., speak.
itqábil, yitq., meet.
iudún, pl. of *widn*, ear.
īyám, pl. of *yóm*, day.
íza, íza-kán, if.
izn, pl. *uzún*, permission.
óða, pl. *úwad*, room.
ubahát, pl. of *ab*, father.
úgra, pl. *úgar*, wage.
úhar, pl. of *áhar*, other.
úhra, others.
uht, pl. *aḥawát*, sister.
úlād, pl. of *wálad*, child, boy.
umm, pl. *ummahát*, mother.
umúr, pl. of *amr*, affair, business.

urúba, Europe.
úşhur, pl. of *şahr*, month.

B.

bá', yebí', sell.
bá'at, a, send.
báb, pl. *bībán (abwáb)*, door, gate, chapter.
ba'd, after.
bá'dē-mā, afterwards.
bāddān, pl. *abdān*, trunk of the human body.
ba'dén, then, afterwards.
bágle, pl. *biḡál*, mule.
baḥr, pl. *biḥár*, sea.
baḥr enníl, the Nile.
báiyin, yib., explain.
bála, without.
bāllād, pl. *bilād*, place, town.
bálah, fresh dates.
baláš, never mind ! in vain, gratis.
bánī, yibnī, build.
banát, pl. of *bint*, girl.
bánī, pl. of *ibn*, son.
báqā. yibqā, stay, remain.
baqá, báqat, however.
báqar, cattle.
báqara, cow.
baqşış, present, 'tip.'
barábra, pl. of *bärbäri*, Berberine, Nubian.
barānī, pl. of *bornē'a*, hat.
bärbäri, see *barábra*.
bard, cold, coldness.
bárdī, bārdak, &c., I also, thou also, &c.
bárid, pl. *-ín*, cold (adj.).

barr, mainland, continent.
bárrā, out, outside.
barrānī, outward.
bass, only, enough.
baṣṣ, look.
bāṣa, pl. *baṣawāt*, Pasha.
bāt, ā, spend the night.
baṭāṭīs, potatoes.
baṭn, pl. *buṭūn*, belly.
baṭṭa, duck; collectively, *baṭṭ*, ducks.
baṭṭāl, pl. *baṭṭālīn*, bad.
bawwābe, pl. *bawwābāt*, gate.
bē, sale.
bēḍa, an egg; collectively, *bēḍ*, eggs.
beḥēra, pl. *beḥērāt*, lake.
beḥīd, pl. *būʿada*, distant, far.
bélki, perhaps.
bén, between.
bērūsya, Prussia.
bērussyānī, Prussian.
bess, enough, only.
bēt, pl. *bīyūt*, house.
beḥīʿ, *beḥāʿa*, pl. *butūʿ*, belonging to (genitival periphrasis).
bī, in, with, by, at; also sign of present.
bībān, see *bāb*.
bidāl, instead of.
bilād, see *bāḥūd*.
bint, see *banāt*.
bīr, see *bīyār*.
bīṣwēš, slowly.
bīyār, pl. of *bīr*, well.
bīyūt, see *bēt*.

bīziyāde, more, too much, too (with an adjective).

bornēṭa, see *barānīṭ*.

būkra, to-morrow.

bunn, coffee-beans.

D and Ḍ.

da, *dā*, fem. *di*, pl. *dōl*, this, these.

dābāḥ, *a*, slaughter.

dāfaʿ, *a*, pay.

dāfʿa, (one) time, (once).

dāfan, *i*, bury.

dāhab, gold.

ḍahr, pl. *ḍuhūr*, back.

dāḥal, *u*, enter, go in.

ḍāʾif, pl. *dūʾafa*, weak.

ḍāiyyiq, narrow.

dūkākīn, pl. of *dukkān*, shop.

dām, *yedūm*, endure (last).

damm, blood.

dānnoh, *dānnihā*, he, she continued.

daqn, pl. *duqūn*, chin, beard.

daqq, *u*, pound, knock; tattoo.

dār, pl. *diyār*, house.

ḍārab, *a*, strike.

ḍarb, pl. *ḍurūb*, blow.

ḍarr, *u*, damage.

dāuwar, *yid.*, turn, turn round.

dāuwar ʿala, look for.

dāwa, pl. *adwēye*, medicine.

ḍawāfir, pl. of *ḍufr*, nail (*ongle*), claw.

derwīš, pl. *dārāwīš*, Dervish.

dī, see *da*.

dī, *di*, give!

dīḥik, a, laugh.
dīk, pl. *dīyūk*, cock.
dīlim, dark.
dilwáqt, now, immediately.
ḍirs, pl. *ḍurús*, molar tooth.
diyár, see *dār*.
doḥn, millet.
dól, see *da*.
dór, pl. *adwár*, story of a house, turn.
dufr, see *ḍawáfir*.
duhúr, see *ḍahr*.
duhr, midday, noon.
dukkán, see *dākākín*.
duláb, pl. *dawālīb*, cupboard, wardrobe.
dúnyā, world, 'it' (in expressions about the weather).
duqún, see *daqn*.

F.

fa, fe, and, then.
fāḍī, pl. *fāḍiyín*, empty, free.
faḍl, pl. *afḍál*, goodness.
fāhhim, yif., explain.
faḥd, pl. *afḥād*, thigh.
fā'ide, pl. *fawá'id*, advantage.
fákīhā, pl. *fawákih*, fruit.
faqír, pl. *fúqarā*, poor.
faqr, poverty.
fār, pl. *fīrān*, mouse, rat.
faránsa, France.
fáras, pl. *afrás*, mare.
fārḥa, pl. *fīrāḥ*, hen.
fárrag, yif., show.
farrán, pl. *-ín*, baker.

fārše, bedding, furniture.
faṣl, pl. *fuṣúl*, chapter; season of the year.
fāt, ú, pass over, pass by.
fátah, a, open.
fātar, i, breakfast.
fawá'id, see *fā'ide*.
fawákih, see *fákīhā*.
felá'ik, pl. of *felúke*, boat.
fén, where?
fenāgín, pl. of *fingán*, cup, bowl.
fēransáwī, Frenchman, French.
fī, in.
fīh, there is.
fīḍil, a, remain, be left.
fīhim, a, understand.
fīkr, pl. *āfkār*, thoughts.
fīngán, see *fenāgín*.
fīrāḥ, see *fārḥa*.
fīriḥ, a, rejoice.
fōq, above, upstairs.
fúqara, see *faqír*.
fulán, (Mr.) So-and-so.
fulús, money.
fumm, pl. *afmám*, mouth, mouth-piece, (cigar-) holder.
fúraš, pl. of *fúrše*, brush.
fuṣúl, see *faṣl*.
fuṭúr, breakfast.

G.

gā (gī), yīgī, come.
ga'án, pl. *-ín*, hungry.
gāb, í, bring, fetch.
gābāl, pl. *gibāl*, mountain.
gahánnam, hell.

gá'ī, pl. *-īyīn*, coming, future.
galīd (*gālīd*), ice, ice-cream.
gama', *a*, collect.
gamā'ā, people, party.
gāmal, pl. *gimāl*, camel.
gamb, pl. *agnāb*, side; near, by the side of.
gāmī', pl. *gawāmi'*, mosque.
gam'īye, company, meeting.
gamīl, pretty, beautiful.
gāmūs, pl. *gawāmīs*, buffalo.
ganā'in, pl. of *genéne*, garden.
gār, pl. *gīrān*, neighbour.
gārā, *yīgrā*, happen.
garād, locusts.
gārah, *a*, wound.
gārye, pl. *gawār*, female slave.
gau, atmosphere, sky.
gāuwiz, *yīg*., marry.
gawāb, pl. *agwābe*, answer, letter.
gawāmi', see *gāmī'*.
gawāmīs, see *gāmūs*.
gāzā'ir, pl. of *gāzīra*, island.
gazzār, pl. *-īn*, butcher.
gedīd, pl. *gudād*, new.
genéne, see *genā'in*.
gibāl, see *gābāl*.
gībne, cheese.
gidd, pl. *agdād*, grandfather.
giddan, very, exceedingly.
gimāl, see *gāmal*.
gins, pl. *agnās*, sort, kind.
gīrān, see *gār*.
gīrī, *yīgrī*, flow, run.
gism, pl. *āgsām*, body.

gizān, pl. of *gōz*, spouse, husband, pair.
gōh, cloth.
gōz, see *gizān*.
gōze, wife.
gudād, see *gedīd*.
gūm'a, pl. *gūma'*, week.
gurnāl, pl. *gurnālāt*, or *garānīl*, newspaper.
gūwa, inside.
gūwānī, inner.
guwār, see *gārye*.

Ġ.

gādā, lunch, midday-meal.
gādar = *qīdir*.
gā'ib, absent.
gāiyar, *yīg*., alter, change.
gālī, pl. *-īyīn*, dear, expensive.
galaṭāt, pl. of *gālṭa*, mistake.
gānī, pl. *agnīye*, rich.
garb, west.
gāsal, *i*, wash.
gāṭā, pl. *agṭīye*, lid, cover.
gawīṭ, deep.
gazāl, pl. *gizlīn*, gazelle.
gēr, other than.
gēroh, another than he.
gīlī, *yīglā*, be dear or expensive.
gīne, riches, wealth.
gizlān, see *gazāl*.
gubār, dust.
gūnā, song.
gurūb, sunset.

H.

haġīn, pl. *hūgun*, dromedary,
camel for riding.

hal-batt, perhaps, probably.

hamm, care, anxiety.

hān, *u*, be easy, be light.

hānī'an, your good health!

hārab, *a*, flee.

hāram, pl. *ihrām*, pyramid.

hāt, give!

hāwā, air, weather, climate.

hedīye, pl. *hedīyā*, present.

henāk, there.

héne, here.

hīgra, flight of the Prophet,
Hegira.

hīye, she.

hudūm, clothes.

hum, they.

hūwa, he.

H.

hābaš, Abyssinia.

hābašī, Abyssinian.

habb, *i*, love, like.

habīb, pl. *aḥbāb*, friend, lover.

haddād, pl. *-īn*, blacksmith.

hadīd, iron.

hādīr, pl. *-īn*, present, ready.

hāga, pl. *-āt*, thing.

hāgar, pl. *hīgāra*, stone.

hākā, *yīḥkī*, narrate.

hakīm, pl. *hūkāmā*, learned man,
doctor.

hāl, pl. *aḥwāl*, state, condition,
circumstance.

halāl, lawful.

halīb, milk.

hamām, pigeons; *hamāme*, a
pigeon.

hamīr, pl. of *humār*, donkey, ass.

hammām, pl. *hammāmāt*, bath.

hānak, pl. *aḥnīke*, mouth.

haqīqa, truth.

haqīqī, real, true.

haqq, pl. *ḥuquq*, justice, right.

hāra, pl. *-āt*, quarter of a town,
lane.

hāram, pl. *aḥrām*, harem.

harām, unlawful.

hāraq, *u*, set on fire.

harf, pl. *ḥurūf*, letter of the
alphabet.

harīm, pl. *-āt*, woman, wife.

harr, heat, hot.

ḥass, *i*, feel.

ḥašarāt, insects.

ḥašīš, herbs, grass; hemp pre-
pared for smoking.

ḥātab, firewood.

ḥalī, *o*, put, place.

ḥawālén, round about.

ḥáyā(t), life.

ḥazīrān, June.

ḥés, because, since.

ḥét, pl. *ḥūtān*, wall.

hīgāra, see *hāgar*.

ḥikāye, pl. *-āt*, story, tale.

ḥīlīf, *i*, swear, take an oath.

ḥisāb, pl. *-āt*, bill, account.

ḥūtān, see *ḥét*.

ḥoḍn, bosom, embrace.

ḥūkāmā, see *ḥakīm*.
ḥukūme, government.
ḥumār, see *ḥemír*.
ḥuqūq, see *ḥaqq*.
ḥūrma, pl. *ḥúram*, woman, old woman.
ḥurúf, see *ḥarf*.
ḥuṣān, pl. *aḥṣíne*, or *ḥél*, horse.

H.

ḥábar, pl. *aḥbār*, news.
ḥábaṭ, a, knock, hit.
ḥabbáz, pl. -*ín*, baker.
ḥad, *yáḥod*, take.
ḥádam, i, serve.
ḥaddám, pl. -*ín*, servant.
ḥádra, fem. of *áḥḍar*, green.
ḥáf, a, fear.
ḥafíf, pl. *ḥufáf*, light, easy, nimble.
ḥaiyál, pl. -*ín*, rider, horseman.
ḥaiyaṭ, *yih.*, sew.
ḥaiyát, pl. -*ín*, tailor.
ḥál, pl. *aḥwál*, uncle (maternal).
ḥálā, country, open.
ḥále, pl. *ḥālát*, aunt (maternal).
ḥáliš, pl. -*ín*, finished, thoroughly, quite.
ḥall, vinegar.
ḥállas, *yih.*, make ready, finish.
ḥámas, *ḥámse*, five.
ḥámis, fifth.
ḥárig, pl. -*ín*, external.
ḥárrag, drive out.
ḥáṭib, betrothed.
ḥáṭir, wish, desire.

ḥawáge, pl. -*át*, gentleman ; Sir !
 (to Europeans.)
ḥél, horses (collectively).
ḥéme, pl. *ḥíyam*, tent.
ḥér, pl. *ḥíyār*, good, blessing.
ḥíyam, see *ḥéme*.
ḥód, take ! (imperative of *ḥad*.)
ḥóga, pl. -*át*, teacher.
ḥufáf, see *ḥafíf*.
ḥúluṣ, a, be finished.
ḥums, pl. *aḥmás*, fifth part.

‘(ع).

‘*abd*, pl. ‘*abíd*, slave, negro.
 ‘*add*, o, bite.
 ‘*áde*, pl. -*át*, habit, custom.
 ‘*afrít*, pl. ‘*afārít*, demon.
 ‘*afš*, things, luggage.
 ‘*agá’iz*, pl. of ‘*agúz*, old, aged.
 ‘*agam*, the Persians.
 ‘*ágami*, Persian.
 ‘*ágel*, haste, wheel.
 ‘*agíb*, pl. ‘*agá’ib*, wonderful.
 ‘*agúz*, see ‘*agá’iz*.
 ‘*áiya*, illness.
 ‘*aiyán*, pl. -*ín*, ill, sick.
 ‘*á’iz* (‘*áwuz*, ‘*áúz*, pl. ‘*á’uzín*), wanting. (Used to express the verb ‘to want.’)
 ‘*ala*, on, upon, against, over.
 ‘*ala šán*, because of, for.
 ‘*álí*, pl. -*iyín*, high.
 ‘*álim*, pl. ‘*álama*, learned.
 ‘*állag*, *yí*, hang up.
 ‘*állim*, *yí*, teach.
 ‘*amenáuwal*, last year.

'āmīl, *yi'*, do.
 'amm, pl. *a'mām*, uncle (paternal).
 'an, of, instead, about, than, from.
 'and, with, at, near, *chez*. 'andī,
 'andak, I have, thou hast, &c.
 ā'qīl, pl. 'ūqala, intelligent, clever.
 'aql, mind, intelligence.
 'arab (collectively), Arabs, Be-
 duins; *ibnē 'arab*, an Arab.
 'arabī, Arabic, Arab (adj.).
 'arbāgi, pl. -īye, cab-driver,
 coachman.
 'arīḍ, broad.
 'arraḥ, *yi'*, make known.
 'āsal, honey.
 'askārī, pl. 'asākīr, soldier.
 'āš, *i*, live.
 'āšara, ten.
 'āšīr, tenth.
 'āšrīn, twenty.
 'āṭaš, thirst.
 'aṭšān, pl. 'aṭšā, thirsty.
 'āuz, see 'ā'iz.
 'āwuz, see 'ā'iz.
 'āzzīl, *yi'*, change (house).
 'én, pl. 'yūn (ā'yun), eye, spring
 (of water).
 'idām, pl. of 'aḍm, bone.
 'īlbe, pl. 'īlab, case, box.
 'ilm, pl. 'ulūm, knowledge.
 'īmīl, *i*, make, do.
 'īrif, *a*, know.
 'īṭīš, *a*, thirst.
 'omr, age, life-time.
 'ošr, pl. *a'sār*, tenth, tenth part.
 'ozúme, banquet.

'úlama, see 'ālim.
 'ulūm, see 'ilm.
 'umr, see 'omr.
 'ūqala, see ā'qīl.
 'yūn, see 'én.
 'uzr, excuse.

K.

ká'ba, the Kaaba at Mecca.
 kabḥ, *u*, pour out.
 kaddāb, pl. -īn, liar.
 káfā, *yīkfī*, suffice.
 káfī, pl. -īyīn, sufficient.
 káfīr, pl. *kuffār*, infidel.
 kafr, pl. *kufūr*, village.
 kaḥḥ, *u*, cough.
 kalām, speech, affair spoken of.
 kállb, pl. *kilāb*, dog.
 kállim, *yik.*, speak.
 kām, some; how much? how
 many?
 kāmān, still, again, more.
 kán, *yekún*, be.
 kánūn, pl. *kawānīn*, stove.
 kās, pl. *kāsāt*, cup.
 kásar, *a*, break.
 kaslān, pl. *kasālā*, idle, lazy.
 kátab, *i*, write.
 kátabā, pl. of *kátīb*, scribe, secre-
 tary, clerk.
 kátīb, *yik.*, correspond with some
 one.
 kátīb, see *kátabā*.
 káttar, *yik.*, increase, make more.
 kawālīnī, pl. -īye, locksmith.
 kebír, pl. *kubār*, great, large.

kéf, how ?
ketír, much, very.
kibir, *a*, be large, grow.
kiláb, see *kälb*.
kılme, pl. *kalimát*, word.
kitáb, pl. *kútub*, book.
kıtf, pl. *aktáf*, shoulder.
kıtib, *u* = *katab*.
kubár, see *kebír*.
kubbáiye, pl. -*át*, drinking-glass.
kul, eat ! (imperative of *ákal*, eat.)
kull, all, each, every.
kúrsí, pl. *kărásí*, chair, stool.
kútub, see *kitáb*.
kutubháne, pl. -*át*, library.
kúwáiyis, nice, pretty.

L.

lá, *la'*, no, not.
la'b, game.
lában, milk.
lábis, (with acc.) clothed in.
lahm, pl. *luhúm*, meat, flesh.
láhze, pl. -*át*, moment, instant.
lákin, but.
lágá, *yílqí*, meet with, find.
laíf, pl. *luáf*, pleasant, agreeable.
lau, if.
lázim, necessary.
lé, *léš*, why ?
lé'inn, because.
lél, night.
léle, pl. *layálí*, a night.
lí, to, for (expresses the dative).

libis, *i*, dress oneself.
lihádd, until.
líhyä, pl. *líhā*, beard.
lí'ib, *a*, play.
lisán, pl. *alsíne*, tongue, language.
líssa, still, not yet.
lízim, *a*, be necessary.
lón, pl. *akwán*, colour.
lúga, pl. *lugát*, language.
luhúm, see *lahm*.
lukánda, hotel.
luáf, see *laíf*.
luzúm, necessity.

M.

má, not.
má, with.
ma'ádin, pl. of *mádne*, minaret.
máblağ, pl. *mábálig*, sum, amount, total.
mabsút, pl. -*ín*, contented, pleased.
madd, *i*, extend.
mádne, see *ma'ádin*.
maftúlh, open, opened.
magnún, pl. *magānín*, crazy.
máğrib, west, sunset.
maháll, pl. -*át*, place, spot.
mahátté, pl. -*át*, station.
mahbúb, fem. -*e*, lover, sweetheart.
máhzān, pl. *maházin*, magazine, store.
maktúb, pl. *mākātīb*, letter.
mál, pl. *āmāál*, property, wealth.
mālā, *yimlā*, fill.
mālik, pl. *mulúk*, king.

ma'lúm, known; (adv.) of course, certainly.

mämnúm, pl. -*ín*, grateful.

ma'múr, pl. -*ín*, official.

má'na, pl. *ma'ánī*, meaning, idea.

maqáṣṣ, pl. -*át*, scissors.

maqbul, accepted.

már'a, pl. *niswán*, woman.

máraḍ, pl. *amráḍ*, illness.

marīḍ, pl. *márdā*, ill.

markīb, pl. *márakīb*, ship.

márra, pl. -*át*, time (once, &c.).

ma'rúf, known; favour, kindness.

maṣárúwe, pl. of *máṣrī*, Egyptian.

maṣr, Egypt, Cairo.

máṣrī, see *maṣárúwe*.

mass, a, touch.

mašá'ih, pl. of *šéḥ*, sheikh, village elder.

mašhúr, famous.

máṣriq, sunrise, morning, east.

mašrúb, pl. -*át*, drink, drunk.

máṣwī, roast, roasted.

máṭar, pl. *amṭár*, rain.

máusim, season.

máurwit, *yim*, kill.

mé'allim, pl. -*ín*, teacher, professor.

mebí, sale.

médáuwar, round, turned.

medíne, pl. *múdu*, town.

medrése, pl. *madáris*, school.

mékátib, pl. -*ín*, correspondent.

méláuwin, coloured, painted.

melīḥ, pl. *miláḥ*, nice, excellent.

mendíl, pl. *menádil*, pocket-handkerchief.

mésáḥfir, pl. -*ín*, traveller, passenger.

meskín, pl. *mesākín*, poor.

mēzáiyin, pl. -*ín*, barber.

mī'a = *ma'*.

min, from; than.

mín, who?

mísä, evening.

mísik, *i*, take hold of.

miš, she is not.

miyāḥ, pl. of *mōiye*, water.

mīye, hundred.

mōiye, see *miyāḥ*.

mōt, death.

mū'ellif, composer, author.

múdde, period, space of time.

múdun, see *medíne*.

muftāḥ, pl. *māfātīḥ*, key.

muhímm, important, interesting.

mulúk, see *mālik*.

múmkín, possible.

múslim, pl. -*ín*, Mohammedan (substantive).

muš, he is not, not.

muštágil, occupied.

N.

na'am, yes; what do you say?

nabát, pl. -*át*, plant, vegetation.

nābī, pl. *ambīye*, prophet, the Prophet.

nādī, *yinādī*, call out.

nādah, a (*lī*), call (to).

naḍḍāra, pl. -*āt*, spectacles, telescope.

nāddif, *yīn*., clean.

nāfas, breath.

nāfi, pl. -*īn*, useful.

naggār, pl. -*īn*, carpenter.

nahār, pl. -*āt*, day (as opposed to night).

naḥle, bee; collectively, *naḥl*, bees.

nahr, pl. *anhār*, river.

nāḥle, a palm-tree; collectively, *naḥl*, date-palms.

na'l, pl. *nī'al*, sandal, sole.

nām, *ā*, sleep.

nemsāwī, Austrian.

nār, pl. *nīrān*, fire.

nargīle, nargileh (water-pipe for smoking).

nās, man, mankind, people.

nāsah, *u*, copy out.

nā'sān, pl. -*īn*, sleepy.

nāššif, dry.

nāṭar = *māṭar*.

naṭṭ, *u*, jump.

nāzar, *u*, look, see.

nebīd, wine.

nehāye, end.

nigm, pl. *nugūm*, star.

nīl, Nile.

nīrān, see *nār*.

nīswān (*nīswa*), see *mār'a*.

nīšif, *a*, be dry.

nīye, pl. -*āt*, intention.

nīzil, *i*, descend.

nugūm, see *nigm*.

nūr, pl. *anwār*, light.

nuṣṣ, pl. *anṣāṣ*, half.

Q.

qá'ad, *o*, sit, sit down.

qābīl, *yīq*., meet.

qabl, before.

qadd, size, form, quantity.

qāḍī, pl. *quḍāh*, judge.

qadīm, pl. *qudm*, old, ancient.

qāfīle, pl. *qawāfil*, caravan.

qahwāgī, pl. -*īye*, coffee-house keeper.

qāhwe, coffee.

qāhwe, pl. *qahāwī*, coffee-house, café.

qāl, *ū*, say, tell.

qālam, pl. *aqlām*, reed-pen.

qalb, pl. *qulūb*, heart.

qalīl, little of, few.

qāmar, moon.

qamīš, pl. *qumšān*, shirt.

qanāṣīl, pl. of *qunṣul*, consul.

qandīl, pl. *qanādīl*, old-fashioned lamp.

qanṭāra, pl. *qanāṭīr*, bridge.

qārā, *ā*, read.

qarīb, pl. -*īn*, near.

qārrab, *yīqārrib*, approach.

qašīr, pl. -*īn*, short.

qāṭa', *a*, cut.

qatal, *u*, kill, murder.

qawām, quickly.

qāwī, pl. *aqwāye*, strong, powerful; very.

qīdir, *a*, be able.

qird, pl. *qurúd*, monkey.
qirš, pl. *qurúš*, piastre.
quddám, before, in front of.
qudm, see *qadím*.
qúllä, pl. *qúlal*, native water-bottle.
quláb, see *qalb*.
qúnşul, see *qanáşil*.
qûráiyib, near.
qurúš, see *qirš*.
qûşáiyar, pl. -*ín*, short.
quşşád, opposite to, in front of.
quţn, cotton.
quţta, pl. *quţat*, cat ; collectively, *quţt*, cats.

R.

rá'ad, *u*, thunder.
rábbânā, Our Lord.
rabī, spring (season).
rá'd, thunder.
radd, *u*, give back, return.
rādī, pl. -*īyín*, content.
ragíf, pl. *ärğífe*, loaf of bread.
rágil, pl. *rigále*, man.
ráh, *ú*, go, go away.
rahīs, pl. *ruhás*, cheap.
rámā, *yírmī*, throw.
raml, sand.
ráqabä, pl. *riqáb*, neck, throat.
rás (fem.), pl. *ru'ús* or *rús*, head.
ridī, *yírdä*, be content.
rigále, see *rágil*.
rigi, *a*, come back.
rigl (fem.), pl. *ärgul*, foot.
rīh, pl. *riyāh*, wind.

rīha, odour.
ríkib, *a*, ride.
riqáb, see *ráqabä*.
rub, pl. *arbā'*, a quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$).
ruhás, see *rahīs*.
rús, see *rás*.
ruzz, rice.

S and Ş.

sá'a, pl. *sā'át*, hour, watch.
sa'al, *a*, ask, beg.
sā'ātī, pl. -*īye*, watchmaker.
sába', *sabāt*, seven.
şa'b, pl. *ş'āb*, difficult ('*ala*, for).
sābab, pl. *āsáb*, ground, cause.
şabāh, morning.
şábar, *u*, be patient.
sābíl, pl. *asbílä*, public fountain.
sáfar, pl. *asfār*, journey.
sāfir, *yis.*, travel.
şáfrā, fem. of *aşfar*, yellow.
şahh, *a*, be correct, exact.
şāhīb, pl. *aşhāb*, friend, proprietor.
şāhbe, friend, proprietress.
şahih, pl. *şuḥāh*, correct.
sahl, pl. *suhúl*, easy.
şāhrā, pl. *şahārā*, desert.
sā'id, pl. *sū'ada*, happy, fortunate.
şā'id, Upper Egypt.
sāiyib, *yis.*, leave, let go.
sákan, *u*, dwell.
sakrán, pl. *sakāra*, drunk.
salāfin, pl. of *sultān*, sultan.
sállim, pl. *salālim*, stairs, steps.

sállim, *yis*. ('*ala*), salute.
sámā, pl. *samāwāt*, heaven.
sāmiḥ, *yis*., pardon, forgive.
sāna (*séne*), pl. *sinīn* (*sanawāt*),
 year.
ṣanādīq, pl. of *ṣandūq*, box, case.
ṣandūq, see above.
ṣār, *ī*, become.
sāraq, *a*, steal, rob.
sāwā, *yīswā*, be worth.
sāwa, together (*sāwa sāwa*).
ṣawābī, pl. of *ṣobā*, finger.
ṣēf, summer.
ṣidr, pl. *ṣudūr*, breast, chest.
sigāra, pl. *sagā'ir*, cigarette.
sikka, pl. *sīkak*, street, way.
sikkīne, pl. *sekākīn*, knife.
sīmī, *a*, hear.
sinūn, see *sāna*.
sitt, pl. *sittāt*, lady.
sitt, *sille*, six.
siyāse, politics, diplomacy.
ṣobā, see *ṣawābī*.
sōdū, fem. of *īswid*, black.
ṣubḥ, morning.
sūd (*sūdān*), pl. of *īswid*.
ṣuḥāḥ, see *ṣaḥīḥ*.
suhūl, see *sahl*.
sūkkar, sugar.
sūkut, *u*, be quiet, be silent.
sultān, see *salāṭīn*.
sūq, pl. *aswāq*, market, bazaar.

Š.

šab'ān, pl. -*īn*, satiated.
šādīd, pl. *šidād*, strong, powerful.

šāf, *ū*, see, look.
šafā'if, pl. of *šiffe*, lip.
šagara, tree ; collectively, *šagar*
 (*sagar*), trees.
šahr, pl. *uṣḥūr*, month.
šaḥṣ, pl. *aṣḥāṣ*, person.
šakar, *u*, thank, praise.
šāl, *ī*, carry, take away.
šām, Syria.
šamāl (*šimāl*), left (side), north.
šāms, sun.
ša'r, pl. *šu'ūr*, hair.
šaraf, honour.
šarbāt, sherbet.
šarq, east, Orient.
šarṭ, pl. *šurūṭ*, condition,
 terms.
šāwa, *yīšwī*, roast.
šē, pl. *ašyāt*, thing.
šebābīk, pl. of *šibbāk*, window.
šēḥ, pl. *šīyūḥ* (*mašā'ih*), sheikh,
 old man.
šibbāk, see *šebābīk*.
šife, recovery.
šiffe, see *šafā'if*.
širīb, *a*, drink ; *širīb edduḥān*.
 smoke.
šīše, hubble-bubble, water-pipe
 (for smoking).
šīte, winter, rainy season.
šiyāḥ, see *šēḥ*.
šugl, pl. *āšgāl*, business, work.
šūrba, soup.
šurūq, sunrise.
šurūṭ, see *šarṭ*.
šāwāḥye, some, a little, a few.

T and Ṭ.

tá'ā, *ta'ālā*, pl. *ta'ālū*, Come here !

ta'állam, *yit.*, study.

ta'b, fatigue.

ṭab', nature, disposition.

ṭaba', a, print.

ṭabab, *u*, cook.

ta'bán, pl. *-ín*, tired.

ṭabí'a, nature.

ṭabíb, pl. *aṭibba*, physician.

ṭáfā, *yíṭfī*, extinguish, put out.

ṭágir, pl. *tuggár*, merchant.

ṭáhan, a, grind.

taḥt, under, down.

taḥín, pl. *túhana*, thick, coarse.

ṭaiyib, pl. *ṭaiyibín*, good.

ṭálab, *u*, demand, ask.

tálit, third.

táll, pl. *tílál*, hill.

ṭállā', *yit.*, cause to rise, extract.

tamám, completely, precisely.

táman, price.

tamánye, *támant*, eight.

tāmbāl, pl. *tanāble*, idle, lazy.

támin, eighth.

tāmmúz, July.

táni, second.

taqíl, pl. *tuqál*, heavy.

ṭár, *í*, fly.

ṭarabéze, pl. *-át*, table.

tárbis, *yit.*, bolt.

ṭarbúš, pl. *ṭarābíš*, tarbush, fez.

tárgam, *yit.*, translate.

tārīḥ, pl. *tawārīḥ*, history, date.

ṭarīq, pl. *ṭúruq*, way.

tísi', ninth.

tašríf, pl. *-át*, visit ; act of honouring.

ṭáwā, *yíṭwī*, fold.

ṭáwi', *yit.*, obey.

ṭawíl, pl. *ṭuwál*, long.

telát, *teláte*, three.

temélli, always, constantly.

ṭigára, trade, commerce.

tí'ib, a, become tired.

fírán, pl. of *tór*, ox, bull.

tís'a, *tís'at*, nine.

tór, see *fírán*.

tuggár, see *ṭágir*.

tult, a third ($\frac{1}{3}$).

ṭulú' eššāms, sunrise.

tumn, an eighth ($\frac{1}{8}$).

ṭúruq, see *ṭarīq*.

tus', a ninth ($\frac{1}{9}$).

ṭuwál, see *ṭawíl*.

W.

wā, *wē*, and.

wá'ad, *yú'ad*, promise.

wābúr, pl. *-át*, steamer, steam-engine, locomotive.

wádda, *yíwáddī*, lead, carry.

wáddī, pl. *widyán*, valley.

wága', *yúga'*, pain, ache.

waḥdānī, single (bachelor).

wáḥid, fem. *wáḥde*, one.

wáḥrī, late.

wákkil, *yíw.*, give to eat.

waqt, pl. *auqát*, time.

wálad, pl. *aulád*, *wilád*, *wildán*, boy, child.

wálidén, both the parents.

wālī, pl. *wulāh*, governor, ruler.
wāllā, or.

wāra, behind.

wāraq, pl. *aurāq*, leaf, sheet of paper, paper.

wārde, rose; collectively, *ward*, roses.

wārrā, *yūwārrī*, show.

warrānī, hind one, back one.

wasf, middle; *fī wasf*, in the middle.

wāfī, low.

wāya, with.

wāzan, *yūzin*, weigh.

wē, see *wā*.

widn, pl. *widān* (*iudān*), ear.

wīqī, *yūqa*, fall.

wilād, see *wālad*.

wildān, see *wālad*.

wīsih, pl. *wīshīn*, dirty.

wusf = *wasf*.

Y.

yā, Oh! (sign of vocative.)

yā . . . *yā*, either . . . or.

yāmīn, right (side).

yāmīn, pl. *aimān*, oath.

yā'ni, that means, i. e.

yóm, pl. *aiyām* (*īyām*), day (twenty-four hours).

Z.

zāhar, *a*, appear.

zāhre, pl. *āzhār*, flower; collectively, *zahr*, flowers.

zā'lán, pl. *-īn*, angry, offended, bored.

zūlzāle, earthquake.

zamān, pl. *āzmīne*, time, long time.

zānbīl, pl. *zanābīl*, large native basket.

zann, *i* (*u*), think, suspect.

zarīf, pl. *zūrafa*, elegant, nice.

zārqa, fem. of *āzraq*, blue.

zāy, *zay*, *zē*, as, like.

zēt, oil.

zābde, butter.

zī'il, *a*, be angry, irritated.

ziyāde, increase, addition; *bīzi-yāde*, more, too much.

zugāg, glass; bottle.

zūgāiyar (= *sūgāiyar*), pl. *-īn*, small.

zuqāq, pl. *azīqqe*, lane, street.

zūr, forgery, perjury, force.

zurq, pl. of *āzraq*, blue.

II. ENGLISH-ARABIC VOCABULARY

A.

able, be, *qídir*, *a* (with present following).

abode, *mānzil*, pl. *manázil*.

above, *fóq*.

abscess, *qúrḥa*, pl. *qurúḥ*.

absent, *ǧá'ib*, pl. *-ín*.

absent, be, *ǧáb*, *í*.

Abyssinia, *bilád elḥabaš*.

Abyssinian, *ḥabašī*.

accept, *qíbil*, *a*; *istáqbal*, *yist*.

acclimatized, become, *i'áuwad*, *'ala 'lháwā*.

accompany, *šáḥib*, *yis*.

accusation, *šákawā*, pl. *šakáwī*.

accustom (oneself to something), *i'áuwad*, *yif*. *'alā ḥága*.

accustomed, I am accustomed to, *'ádētī*, *'áddetak*, &c.; *'áttī*, *'áttak*, &c. with present.

acre, *ḥaql*, pl. *ḥuqúl*; *feddán*.

adorn, *záiyin*, *yiz*.

adventure, *muḥáṭam*.

afraid, be, *ḥáf*, *yiháf*; *ḥife*, I was afraid.

Africa, *ifrīqíye*.

African, *ifrīqī*.

after (time), *bá'd*.

afternoon, *bá'd eḍḍúhr*.

afterwards, *bá'dén*; *bá'dē má*.

again, *tánī mārra*.

age, *sinn*; *'omr*.

agree upon, *ittáfaq*, *yittífq* *'ala*.

agreeable, *laṭíf*, pl. *luṭáf*.

agriculture, *faláḥa*, *zará'a*.

air, *háwā*.

Aleppo, *ḥālāb*.

Alexandria, *iskenderíye*.

Alexandrian, *iskenderánī*.

Algerian, *gezā'irī*.

Algiers, *eggezā'ir*.

all, *kull*, *gamī'*.

allow, *sámaḥ*, *a*.

almond, *lózē*; collectively, *lóz*, almonds.

almost, *taqríban*.

alone, *wáḥid* (*wáḥdī*, *wáḥdak*, &c.).

along, *bī't-túl*.

also, *kāmán*.

although, *wē'in*, *má'a'in*.

always, *dá'iman*, *temélli*.

America, *amirikā*.

American, *amiríkī*.

amount, *máblaḡ*, pl. *mabáliḡ*.

anchor, *mīrsát*.

ancient, *qadīm*.

and, *wē*, *wā*.

angry, be, *zī'il*, *a*.

animal, *ḥaīwán*, pl. *-át*.

answer, *gawāb*, pl. *agwābe*.
 answer, *gāwib*, *yig*.
 any (some), *hāddi*.
 anything, *hāga*.
 apothecary, *agzāhānū*.
 appetite, *šahīye*, *šahwā*.
 apple, *tiffāha*.
 approach, *itqārrab*, *yitq*.
 approve of, *istāḥsin*, *yist*.
 approximate, *bittaqrib*.
 April, *abrīl*; *nisān*.
 Arab, *‘arabī*; collectively, *‘arab*;
 ‘arab, pl. *bānū ‘arab*.
 Arabia, *bilād e‘arab*; *gezīret*
 e‘arab.
 Arabian, Arabic, *‘arabī*.
 arm (lower), *dirā‘*, pl. *ādru‘*.
 arm (upper), *sā‘id*, pl. *sawā‘id*.
 around, *ḥawwālén*.
 arrange, *rāttib*, *yir*.
 arrangement, *tārtīb*.
 arrival, *wuṣūl*.
 arrive, *wīṣil*, *yūṣal*.
 arrow, *sahm*, pl. *sihām*.
 as, *zay*.
 ashamed, be, *istāḥya*, *yistāḥī*.
 Asia, *bilād eššarq*.
 ask (demand), *ṭalab*, *u*.
 ask (question), *sā‘al*, *a*.
 assent, *riḍā*, *yirḍā*.
 astonished, be, *it‘aggāb*, *yit‘*. *‘ala*.
 at, *bi*.
 atmosphere, *ḥāwā*.
 attention, pay, *wi‘i*, *a*.
 auction, *mazād*.
 August, *agūstus*.

aunt, *‘ammā*, pl. *-āt*; (maternal),
 ḥāle, pl. *-āt*.
 Austria, *enuṣṣā*.
 Austrian, *nimsāwī*.
 author, *mu‘ellif*.
 authorized, *ma‘zūn*.
 authority, *ḥukūme*.
 autumn, *ḥarīf*.
 awake (intrans.), *ṣīḥī*, *a*.

B.

back, *ḍahr*, pl. *ḍuhūr*.
 bad, *baṭṭāl*, pl. *-īn*; *rādī*, pl.
 ardiye.
 bake (bread), *ḥābaz*, *i*.
 baker, *ḥabbāz*, pl. *-īn*.
 balance (scales), *mīzān*, pl.
 mayāzīn.
 bale (of goods), *fārde*, pl. *fardāt*.
 banker, *ṣarrāf*, pl. *-īn*.
 banquet, *‘ozūme*, pl. *‘azā‘im*.
 barber, *mēzāyīn*, pl. *-īn*.
 bark (dogs), *nābaḥ*, *a*.
 barley, *ša‘īr*.
 barrel, *barmīl*, pl. *barāmīl*.
 basket, *sālle*, pl. *silāl*; *zānbil*,
 pl. *zanābīl*.
 bath, *ḥammām*, pl. *-āt*.
 be, *kān*, *ū*.
 beans, *fūl*.
 bear, *dībbe* pl. *dībāb*.
 bear (carry), *ḥāmal*, *i*.
 bear fruit, *ṭaraḥ*, *a*.
 beard, *liḥye*, pl. *liḥa*.
 beat, *ḍarab*, *a*.
 beautiful, *kūwāyīs*, pl. *-īn*.

- beauty, *gamál*.
 because, *hēs, lē'inn*.
 become, *šár, í*.
 bed, *farš, fārša*, pl. *furúš*; *serír*.
 bee, *náħle*; collectively, *naħl*.
 beer, *bíra*; native beer, *búz*.
 beetle, *gúrán*, pl. *ga'ārín*.
 before (place), *quddám*.
 before (time), *qabl*.
 beforehand, *qáblan*; *auwálan*.
 beg, *šáħat, a*.
 beg (request), *itrágga, yil*.
 begin, *ibtáda, yibtídi*.
 beginning, *ibtída*; *auwul*.
 beginning, in the, *ášloh*.
 behind, *wárā*.
 believe, *'ámin, yi'*.
 belly, *baṭn*, pl. *buṭún*.
 belonging to, *betá'*, fem. *betá'et*,
 pl. *buṭá'*.
 belt, *ħizám*, pl. *-át*.
 bench, *maṣṭaba*, pl. *maṣāṭib*.
 Berberine, *bärbärí*, pl. *barábra*.
 beside, *ganb (gamb)*.
 betimes, *bādrí*.
 better, *áħsan*.
 bill, *ħisáb*, pl. *-át*.
 bird, *ṭér*, pl. *ṭiyár*.
 birth, *wiláde*.
 bit (harness), *ħigám*, pl. *lúgum*.
 bite; *'add, o*.
 bitter, *murr*, pl. *'amrár*.
 black, *íswid*, fem. *sódā*, pl. *súd*.
 bless, *bárik, yi*.
 blessed, *mūbáarak*.
 blind, *á'ma*, fem. *'amyā*, pl. *'amyán*.
 blood, *damm*, pl. *dimá*.
 blossom, *záħhar, a*.
 blow, *dárbe, ħábla*.
 blue, *ázraq*, fem. *zárqa*, pl. *zurq*.
 boat, *fálúke*, pl. *feld'ík*.
 body, *gism*, pl. *'agsám*.
 boiled, *maslúq*.
 bone, *'aḍm*, pl. *'iḍám*.
 book, *kitáb*, pl. *kútub*.
 born, be, *inwálad*.
 borrow, *islálaf, yist*.
 both, *e'etnén*.
 bowl, *kás*, pl. *-át*.
 box, *šandúq*, pl. *šanādúq*; *'álbe*,
 pl. *'ólab*.
 boy, *wálad*, pl. *wilád*.
 branch, *far'*, pl. *fūrū*.
 brandy, *'araq*; *kunyák*.
 bread, *'éš*; home-baked, *'éš bēti*.
 breadth, *'arḍ*.
 break, *kásar, í*; *kássar, yik*;
inkásar, yinkísir.
 breast, *šidr*, pl. *šudúr*; woman's
 breasts, *bizz*, pl. *abzaz (bizáz)*.
 breath, *náfas*.
 brick, *ṭúlba*.
 bride, *'arúse*, pl. *'ará'is*.
 bridegroom, *'aris*, pl. *'irsán*.
 bridge, *qanṭára*, pl. *qanáṭir*.
 bring, *gáb, í*.
 bring back, *rágga', yir*.
 bring forth, *wilidet, túlid*.
 bring near, *qárrab, yiq*.
 bring up, *rábbā, yirábbi*.
 broad, *wási'*, pl. *-ín*; *'aríḍ*.
 broom, *maqáššā*, pl. *-át*.

brother, 'aḥ, pl. 'iḥwān, 'iḥwe (in construction, 'aḥū).

brother-in-law (a man's), ṣaḥr, pl. aṣḥar.

brother-in-law (a woman's), silf, pl. salā'if.

brown, 'āsmar, fem. sāmrā, pl. sumr.

brush, fūrše, pl. fūraš.

brush, fārraš, yif.

buffalo, gāmūs, pl. gazwāmīs.

build, bānā, yibnī.

building, bīnā, pl. abnīye.

bull, tōr, pl. tīrān.

burden, ḥāml, pl. aḥmāl.

burial, ganāze.

burn, wāla', yūla'.

burn down, inhāraq, i; iḥāraq, i.

burn up (intrans.), iḥtāraq, yiḥtīriq (iḥāraq).

burn up (trans.), ḥāraq, u.

bury, dāfan, i.

bush, šūgéra, pl. -āt.

business, mašláḥa, pl. mašdliḥ; šuḡl, pl. āšḡāl.

but, lákin.

butcher, gazzār, pl. -īn.

butter, zībde.

button, zirr, pl. zurār.

buy, ištarā, yištīrī.

by all means, ummāl, ma'lúm.

C.

cab, 'arabīye, pl. -āt.

cactus, šubbér.

café (coffee-house), qáḥwe.

Cairene, mašrī, pl. mašārūwe.

Cairo, mašr; mašr elqáhira.

calf, 'iḡl, pl. 'uḡúl.

calico, šīt.

call, nádah, a (to some one, lī).

call (name), sámmā, yisámmī.

call (= my name is, thy name is, &c.), 'ismū, 'ismak, 'ismoh, &c.

camel, gámal, pl. gimāl.

camel (for riding), hegín, pl. húgun.

candle, šém'a, pl. -āt.

cannon, mádfa', pl. madáfi'.

captain, re'is, pl. rú'asa.

caravan, qáfīle, pl. qawáfīl.

carcase, gífe, pl. gúyaf.

carpenter, naggār, pl. -īn.

carpet, seggáde, pl. segāgíd.

carriage, 'arabīye, pl. -āt.

carry, ḥámal, i.

castle, serāye, pl. -āt.

cat, qúṭṭa; collectively, quṭṭ.

catarrh, názle.

catch hold, mīsik, i.

cause, šābāb, pl. asbāb.

cease, ḥúluṣ, a.

cedar, erz.

cellar, qabw, pl. aqbīye.

centre, mérkez, pl. marákiz.

century, 'ašr, pl. a'šār.

certain, akíd.

certainly, ummāl; ma'lúm.

chair, kúrsī, pl. kārāsī.

chalk, ṭabāšīr.

chameleon, ḥārbāye.

- change, *teğyír*; (money, *fákka*).
 change, *ğáiyar*, *yig*; *báddil*, *yib*.
 change (house), *'ázzil*, *yi*.
 change (money), *šaraf*, *i*.
 changeable, *mutğáiyar*.
 character, *ḥulq*, pl. *'ahlaq*.
 charcoal, *fahm*; one piece, *fáhme*.
 cheap, *raḥiṣ*, pl. *ruḥáṣ*.
 cheat, *ğasš*, *u*.
 cheek, *ḥadd*, pl. *ḥudúd*.
 cheerful, *mabsúṭ*, pl. *-in*.
 cheese, *gíbne*.
 chess, *šaṭráng*.
 chest (human), *šidr*; (box), *šandúq*.
 chest of drawers, *burróh*.
 chestnut, *kastáne*.
 child, *wálad*, pl. *ulád* (*wilád*).
 chin, *daqn*, pl. *duqún*.
 China, *bilád eṣṣín*.
 Chinese, *šinī*.
 choose, *náqqā*, *yináqqī*; *intáḥab*,
yintláḥib; *iḥtár*, *yihṭár*.
 Christ, *elmásiḥ*.
 Christian, *naṣránī*, pl. *naṣdrā*.
 church, *kenīse*, pl. *kānā'is*.
 cigarette, *sigára*, pl. *sig'ir*.
 circumstance, *ḥál*, pl. *aḥwál*.
 cistern, *ṣahríg*, pl. *ṣahāríg*.
 citadel, *qáṭ'a*, pl. *qílā'*.
 clean, *naḍíf*, pl. *nuḍáf*.
 clean, *náḍḍaf*, *yin*.
 clear (plain), *záhir*, pl. *-ín*.
 clear, be, *bán*, *a*; *záhar*, *a*.
 clear, make, *ázhar*, *i*.
 climate, *hárwā*.
 cloak, *burnús*, pl. *barānūs*; (Arab),
'abáye, pl. *'óbi*; (European),
sáko, pl. *sākarwāt*.
 cloth (material), *gólḥ*, *gúḥ*.
 cloth (table-), *bíz essúfra*; *mí-*
fraš.
 clothes, *hudúm*.
 cloud, *ğém*, pl. *ğiyám*.
 clover, *bersím*.
 coast, *šāḥī*, pl. *šarwāṭī*.
 cock, *dík*, pl. *dīyúk*.
 coffee (drink), *qáhwe*; (beans),
bunn.
 coffee-cup, *fingán*, pl. *fenāğín*.
 coffer, *šandúq*, pl. *šanādíq*.
 cold, *bard*; adj. *bárid*.
 colour, *lón*, pl. *'alwán*.
 colour, *láuṣwan*, *yiláuṣwin*.
 column, *'āmúd*, pl. *'awāmíd*.
 comb, *mīšṭ*, pl. *amšát*.
 come, *ğá*, *y'igī*.
 come! (imperative), *ta'ále*, fem.
ta'ālī, pl. *ta'ālū*.
 command, *'amr*, pl. *'awámir*.
 command, *'amar*, *yū'mur* (*bī*).
 common, *wardinārī*.
 compare, *dáḥā*.
 complain, *ištáka*, *yīštíkī*.
 compose (write), *'állif*, *yi*.
 concord, *ittiḥád*; *ittifáq*.
 condition, *ḥál*, pl. *aḥwál*; *šaṭṭ*,
 pl. *šurúṭ*.
 conquer, *ğálab*, *i*; *ğtlib*, *i*.
 consent, *riḍā*, *a* (*bī*).
 consider, *ištákar*, *yīštíkīr*.
 Constantinople, *istambúl*.

content, *rādī*, pl. *-īyīn*; *mabsūt*.
 convenient, *menāsīb*, pl. *-īn*.
 conversation, *mehāwāra*.
 cook, *ṭabbāḥ*, pl. *-īn*.
 cook (trans.), *ṭabāḥ*, *u*.
 cook (intrans.), *ḡīlī*, *yīḡlī*.
 cool, *bārrad*, *yibārrid*.
 cool oneself, *ilbārrad*, *yilb*.
 copper, *naḥās*.
 copy, *nāsaḥ*, *a*.
 copy-book, *dāftār*, pl. *dāfātīr*.
 cord, *ḥābl*, pl. *ḥibāl*.
 corkscrew, *barīma*.
 corn (grain), *qamḥ*.
 correct, *ṣaḥīḥ*, pl. *ṣiḥāḥ*.
 cost, how much does . . . cost?
 = *bikām*?
 costily, *nafīs*; *tamīn*.
 cotton, *quṭn*.
 cough, *kūḥḥa*.
 cough, *kaḥḥ*, *u*.
 count, *ḥasab*, *i*.
 country, *bāllād*, pl. *bilād*.
 cousin, *ibnē 'amm*; *bintē 'amm*;
 ibnē ḥāl; *bintē ḥāl*.
 cover, *ḡātā*, pl. *aḡṭīye*.
 cover, *ḡāṭṭa*, *yigāṭṭī*.
 cow, *bāqara*; collectively, *bāqar*.
 cradle, *mahd*.
 crazy, *magnūn*, pl. *magānīn*.
 cream, *qisṭa*.
 crier (public), *mēnādī*.
 crime, *ḡināye*, pl. *ganāyā*.
 crocodile, *timsāḥ*, pl. *tamāsīḥ*.
 cruel, *qāsī*, pl. *-īyīn*.
 cry, *'āiyat*, *yī'*.

cry out (publicly), *nādī*.
 cunning (subs.), *ḥīle*, pl. *ḥīyāl*.
 cup, *fingān*, pl. *fenāḡīn*; *kās*, pl.
 -āt.
 curtain, *silāre*, pl. *satā'ir*.
 custom, *'āde*, pl. *-āt*.
 custom-house, *gūmrūk*.
 customs (duty), *gūmrūk*.
 cut, cut off, *qāṭa'*, *a*.
 cypress, *saru*.
 Cyprus, *qúbrus*.

D.

dagger, *ḥāngar*, pl. *ḥanāḡir*.
 daily, *yōmātī*.
 damage, *ḍarr*, *u*.
 Damascus, *eššām*.
 Damietta, *dimyāt*.
 dance, *rāqaṣ*, *u*.
 dancer (female), *gazīye*, pl.
 ḡawāzī.
 danger, *ḥāṭar*, pl. *aḥṭār*.
 dark (without light), *ḍīlim*; (of
 colours), *ḡamīq*.
 date (day), *tārīḥ*.
 date (fruit), *bālaḥa*; collectively,
 bālaḥ.
 date-palm, *nāḥle*; collectively,
 naḥl.
 daughter, *bint*, pl. *banāt*.
 day (twenty-four hours), *yōm*, pl.
 iyām; (as opposed to night),
 nahār, pl. *-āt*.
 day before yesterday, *auwal*
 embāreḥ.

day, by, *binnahār*.

dead, *māyīt*, pl. *amwāt*.

death, *môt*.

debtor, *madyūn*.

December, *desember* (*kānūn el'aūwal*).

deed (action), *fīl*, pl. *af'āl*.

deep, *ḡawīf*.

delay, *il'āḥḥar*, *yil'*.

demand, *ḡalab*, *u*.

demon, 'afrīt, pl. 'afārīt.

depart, *sāfir*, *yisāfir*.

departure, *sāfar*.

Dervish, *dārwiš*, pl. *darāwiš*.

descend, *nīzil*, *i*.

describe, *wāṣaf*, *yūṣaf*.

description, *wāsfū*, *mewāsfū*.

desert, *ṣāḥrā*, pl. *ṣaḥārā*; *ḡalā*.

desire, *rīḡib*, *a*.

devil, *šētān*, pl. *šayāṭīn*.

dew, *nādā*.

die, *māt*, *ū*; (of = *min*.)

difficult, *ṣa'b*, pl. *ṣi'āb*; this is

difficult for me, *di ṣa'b 'aléyā*.

dig, *ḡāfar*, *u*.

direction, *naḥīye*, pl. *nawāḥī*.

director, *nāzir*.

dirt, *wāsaḥ*; *waḥl*.

dirty, *wīsiḥ*, pl. *wiṣḥīn*.

discontented, *muš rādī*; *muš mabsūt*.

discover, *kāṣaf*, *i*.

disgraceful, *fāḥiṣ*.

disgusting, *qarfān*.

dish, *ṣaḥn*, pl. *ṣuḥān*.

disorder, *laḥbāḡa*.

distant, *be'id*, pl. *bū'ade*; (from = 'an.)

ditch, *ḡāndaq*, pl. *ḡanādiq*.

do, 'imil, *i*.

doctor, *ḡakīm*, pl. *ḡūkamā*.

dog, *kālb*, pl. *kilāb*.

dollar, *riyāl*, pl. -āt.

donkey, *ḡumār*, pl. *ḡamār*.

door, *bāb*, pl. *abwāb* or *bībān*.

door-keeper, *bauwāb*, pl. -īn.

doubt, *šakk*, pl. *šukūk*; without doubt, *bīla šakk*.

doubt, *šakk*, *yešúkk*.

down, *taḡt*.

dragoman, *tergumān*, pl. *tarā-gimīn*.

draw (design), *šauwar*, *yīṣ*.

drawer, *durg*, pl. *durūg*.

drawers, *libās*, pl. *ālbiṣe*.

dress, *lābbis*, *yil*.

dress oneself, *libis*, *a*.

drink, *mašrūb*, pl. -āt; *šurb*.

drink, *širīb*, *a*.

drive, *rāḥ*, *ū* (*bilwabūr*, *bil'ara-bīye*).

driver, 'arbāḡī, pl. -īye.

dromedary, *ḡaḡīn*, pl. *ḡuḡun*.

drop, *nūqṭa*, pl. *nūqaṭ*.

drunk (intoxicated), *sakrān*, pl. *sakāra*.

dry, *nāšif*, pl. -īn.

dry (intrans.), *nāšif*, *a*.

dry (trans.), *nāššif*, *yīn*.

duck, *bāṭṭe*; collectively, *baṭṭ*.

duration, *mūdde*.

dust, *turāb*.

duty, *wáǧib*, *wáǧbe*, pl. -*át*.
 dwell, *sákan*, *u*.
 dwelling, *mānzil*, pl. *manázil*.

E.

each, *kullē wáhid*.
 ear, *widn*, pl. *ōdān* or *iudān*.
 early, *bādrī*.
 earth, 'arḍ.
 earthquake, *zālzāle*, pl. *zālázil*.
 east, *elmáshriq*.
 east wind, *háwā šárqī*.
 eastern, *šárqī*.
 easy, *sahl*, pl. *suhúl*; *háiyin*.
 eat, *akal*, *yákul*.
 edge, *táraf*, pl. *aṭráf*.
 egg, *bēḍa*, pl. *bēḍāt*; collectively, *bēḍ*.

Egypt, *maṣr*; *elmaṣr*.

Egyptian, *máshrī*.

either . . . or, *yá . . . yá*.

elbow, *ku'*, pl. *kī'án*.

elegant, *zaríf*, pl. *zúrafa*.

elephant, *fīl*, pl. *afyál*.

emerald, *zumúrrud*.

emperor, *imberaṭūr*.

employment, *šugl*, pl. *ašgál*.

empty, *fāḍī*, pl. -*iyín*.

end, *niháye*.

endure (bear), *ihtámmal*, *yihṭ*.

endure (last), *istaqám*, *yastaqím*.

enemy, 'adū, pl. *ā dā*.

England, *bilād el'ingelīz*.

English, *ingelīzī*.

enough, *bi-kifāye*; *bess*.

enter, *dáhal*, *u*.

entertainment, *mubásta*.

entirely, *hāliṣ*.

entrance (coming in), *madhúl*,
 pl. -*át*.

entrance (way in), *duhúl*.

envelope, *zarf*, pl. *zurúf*.

envelope, *laff*, *i*.

errand, *māšwār*, pl. *māšāwír*.

error, *ǧálṭa*, pl. *ǧalaṭát*.

eunuch, *áǧa*, pl. *áǧāwát*.

Europe, 'urúbbā.

European, 'urubbāwī; *fréngī*.

even, *hátta*.

evening, *mísā*; 'ešā.

events, at all, 'ala kullī *hál*.

every, *kull* (unchangeable).

everywhere, *fī kullī máṭrah*.

examination, *imtiḥān*, pl. -*át*.

examine, *imtáhan*, *yimtáhin*.

example, *másal*, pl. *amsál*.

e. g., *másalan*.

excellent, 'azím, pl. 'uzám.

except, *ǧér*; *illā*.

excuse oneself, *i'tázar*, *yī'tízir*
 (*min*).

exist, *kán*, *ú*.

existence, *wugúd*.

expense, at his, 'ala *kīsoh*.

experience, *tagríbe*, pl. *tagárib*.

explanation, *tafsír*.

expression, 'ebára.

extend, *madd*, *i*.

extinguish, *ṭáfā*, *yīṭfī*.

eye, 'én, pl. 'iyún, *áyun*.

eye-brow, *hágib*, pl. *hawágib*.

eye-glass, *naḍḍára*, pl. -*át*.

eye-lash, *remš*, pl. *rēmúš*.
 eye-lid, *gifn*, pl. *gufún*.

F.

fable, *ḥikáya*, pl. -át.
 face, *wišš*, pl. *wušúš*.
 faith, *'imán*.
 faithful, *mú'mín*, pl. -ín.
 fall, *wíqí'*, *yúqá'*.
 false, *mēzáuwar*.
 falsify, *záuwar*, *yiz*.
 fame, *fuhr*.
 fan, *mār wáḥa*, pl. *mār áwih*.
 far, *bé'id*, pl. *bú'ada*.
 farewell, *widá'*.
 fast, *šám*, *ú*.
 fast-month, *ramaḍán*.
 fat (adj.), *múdhin*; *semín*.
 fate, *qísma*.
 father, *'ab* (in construction, *'abū*).
 fault, *gálat*.
 favour, *má'rúf*; do me the
 favour, *i'múllī má'rúf*.
 fear, *ḥóš*.
 feather, *ríše*.
 February, *febrá'ir* (*šubát*).
 feed, *wákkil*, *yiw*.; *'állak*, *yí'*.
 feel, *ḥass*, *i*.
 festival, *'íd*, pl. *a'yád*.
 fetch, *gáb*, *í*.
 fever, *ḥúmma*.
 few, *a*, *kám* (with sing.).
 fez, *ṭarbúš*, pl. *ṭarābīš*.
 fig, *tíne*; collectively, *tín*.
 fig-tree, *šágart tín*.

figure, *šúra*, pl. *šúwar*.
 fill, *málā*, *yímlā*.
 finally, *nihá'itoh*.
 find, *wágad*, *yúgid*.
 fine, *rafī'* (*rāšáiya'*).
 finger, *šobá'*, pl. *šawábi'*.
 finish, *ḥállas*, *yih*.
 finished, *mistúwī*.
 finished, become, *istázwā*, *yist*.
 fire, *nár*, pl. *nírán*.
 fire-wood, *ḥáṭab*.
 firm (adj.), *šādíd*, pl. *šidád*.
 firstly, *qáblan*; *auwálan*.
 fish, *sámakā*; collectively, *sámak*.
 fish, *šáiyad*, *yíš*.
 fit (of clothes, &c.), *gá*, *yígī 'ala*.
 flame, *liháb*.
 flat, *mēsáṭṭah*.
 flea, *bargút*, pl. *barāgút*.
 flee, *hárab*, *a*.
 flight (of the Prophet), *hígra*.
 floor, *arḍíye*.
 flower, *záhre*, pl. *zuhúr* (*azhár*).
 fly, *dibbāne*; collectively, *dibbán*.
 fly, *ṭár*, *í*.
 foal, *muhr*, pl. *amhár*.
 foam, *rágwa*.
 fog, *šābúra*.
 fold, *ṭáwā*, *yíṭwī*.
 fool, *magnún*, pl. *māgānún*.
 foot, *rigl*, pl. *árgul*.
 foot (of a mountain), *safḥ*.
 foot-path, *ṭaríq*, pl. *ṭúraq*.
 foot-stool, *kúrsī*, pl. *kārāsī*.
 for, *lī*; *min šán*; *'ala šán*;
 lē'inn.

forbid, *mána'*, *a*.
 forbidden, *mamnú'*; *ḥarám*.
 fore (adj.), *áuwal*.
 fore-arm, *dirá'*, pl. *ádru'*.
 forehead, *gebín*, pl. *agbán*.
 foreign, *ġarīb*, pl. *ġúraba*; *bar-ránī*.
 forenoon, *qabl eḍḍúhr*.
 forget, *nísī*, *a*.
 fork, *šōka*, pl. *šúwak*.
 forward, *yállā*; *yalláh*.
 France, *fránsā*.
 Frank (European), *ifrāngī*.
 fraud, *ḥidá'*; *ġišš*.
 free, *ḥorr*, pl. *'aḥrār*.
 free, set, *sáiyib*, *yis*.
 French, *fērānsáwī*.
 fresh, *ṭarī*; *ṭáze*.
 Friday, *yóm eggúm'a*.
 friend, *ḥābīb*, pl. *aḥbāb*; *šāḥīb*,
 pl. *aṣḥāb*.
 friend (fem.), *šāḥbe*, pl. *-át*.
 friendship, *maḥābbe*; *šūḥbe*.
 frog, *dúfda'*, pl. *ḍafádi'*.
 from, *min*; *min 'and*; *'an*.
 fruit, *ṣawákih*.
 full, *malyán*.
 funeral, *ganāze*.
 furniture, *mōbīliya*; *farš*.
 future, *mustāqbal*.

G.

gain, *kísib*, *i*.
 gallop, *ramḥ*.
 game (play), *lá'b*, pl. *a'láb*.

garden, *genéne*, pl. *gená'in*;
bostán, pl. *basātín*.
 gardener, *gená'inī*, pl. *-īye*.
 gate, *bauwābe*, pl. *-át*; *bāb*, pl.
bībān.
 gather, *gáma'*, *a*.
 gay (colour), *mēláuwin*.
 gazelle, *ġazāl*, pl. *ġizlān*.
 general (adj.), *'umúwmī*.
 generally, *'umúman*; *ġáliban*.
 genuine, *ḥaqíqī*, pl. *-iyín*.
 geography, *guġráfīya*.
 German, *almánī*; *bērusiānī*.
 get up, *qám*, *yeqúm*.
 gift, *'atīye*, pl. *'atáyā*.
 giraffe, *zurāfe*.
 girdle, *ḥizām*, pl. *-át*.
 girl, *ṣabāye*, pl. *ṣabáyā*; *bint*, pl.
banāt.
 give, *'ā'ṭā*, *yé'ṭī*; *áda*, *yídī*.
 glass (material), *zugág*; (vessel),
kubbāye, pl. *-át*.
 go, *rāḥ*, *ú*; *mīšī*, *yīmšī*.
 go (on foot), *rāḥ māsšī*.
 go asleep, *nám*, *á*.
 go away, *ṭīlī'*, *a*; *ráuwaḥ*.
 go out, *ṭīlī'*, *a*; *ḥārag*, *u*.
 God, *alláh*. Please God, *in-ša-*
alláh. Praise God, *elḥámdu*
lilláh.
 gold, *dáhab*.
 good, *ṭáiyib*, pl. *-ín*; *mālīḥ*, pl.
muláḥ.
 goodness, *ṣaḍl*, pl. *aḍḍál*.
 goose, *wēzze*; collectively, *wizz*.
 government, *ḥukúme*, pl. *-át*.

gown (man's), *qusṭān*, pl. *qasāṭīn* ;
gallabīye.

gracious, *karīm*.

gradually, *bišweš*.

grain, *qamḥ*.

granddaughter, *bint el'ibn* ; *bint elbint*.

grandfather, *gedd*, pl. *agdād*.

grandmother, *gédde*, pl. *-āt*.

grandson, *'ibn el'ibn* ; *'ibn elbint*.

grass, *ḥašīš*.

grave (subs.), *túrbe*, pl. *túrab*.

gray (ash-coloured), *ramādī*.

Greek, *rúmī*.

green, *ahḍar*, fem. *hādra*, pl. *hudr*.

greet, *sállim*, *yis*.

greeting, *salám*, pl. *-āt*.

grind, *ṭaḥan*, *a*.

grow (plants), *nábat*, *u* ; (men and animals), *kíbir*, *i*.

guest, *ḍéf*, pl. *ḍiyáf*.

gun, *bunduqīye*, pl. *-āt*.

H.

hail, *bárad*.

hair, *ša'r* ; one hair, *šá're*, pl. *šú'úr*.

half, *nuṣṣ*.

half-moon, *hilál*.

ham, *gambún* (cf. French *jambon*).

hand, *íd*, pl. *ayádī*.

handwriting, *ḥaṭṭ*, pl. *ḥuṭúṭ*.

hang, *'állaq*, *yí'*.

happen, *gārā*, *yígrī*.

harbour, *mīna*, pl. *mīyen* or *minát*.

hare, *árnāb*, pl. *arānīb*.

harem, *ḥarīm*.

harvest (crop), *ḥáṣad*.

harvest (season), *máusim*.

hashish, *ḥašīš*.

hashish-smoker, *ḥaššāš*, pl. *-ín*.

haste, *'agel*.

hat, *burnēta*, pl. *barānīṭ*.

hatchet, *bálṭa*, pl. *bulāt*.

have (possess) = *líye*, *lak*, *loh*, &c.

have (upon one) = *'andī*, *'ándak*, &c.

head, *rás*, pl. *ru'ús*.

heal (intrans.), *ṭāb*, *i* ; (trans.),

šáfū, *yíšfī*.

healing, *šifā*.

health, *šihhe* ; *'áfīye*.

healthy, *sálīm*, pl. *-ín*.

hear, *sími'*, *a*.

heart, *qalb*, pl. *qulúb*.

heart, by, *'ala 'lǧá'ib*.

heat, *ḥarr*.

heaven, *sámā*, pl. *samāwāt*.

heavy, *taqíl*, pl. *tuqál*.

heel, *ka'b*, pl. *ku'úb*.

hell, *gehánnam*.

hemp (prepared for smoking),
ḥašīš.

hen, *fárḥa*, pl. *firáḥ*.

herbs, *ḥašīš*.

here, *héne*.

hesitate, *itwáqqaf*, *yit*.

hide, *istahábba*, *yist* ; *háfa*, *yíhfi*.

hideous, *šānī'*, pl. *šúna'a*.

high, *'ālī*, pl. *-yín*.

hill, *táll*, pl. *tilál*.

hire, *kíra* ; *úgra*.
 hire, *istá'gar*, *yist.* ; *kárā*, *yíkrī*.
 history, *tārīḥ*.
 hit, *ḍárab*, *a*.
 hither, *lihéne*.
 hoarse, *mabḥūḥ*.
 hold, *mísik*, *i*.
 home, *wáṭan*, pl. *auṭán*.
 honest, *amín*, pl. *umána*.
 honey, *'asal*.
 honour, *šáraf*.
 horn, *qarn*, pl. *qurún*.
 horse, *ḥuṣán*, pl. *aḥšíne* or *ḥél* ;
 mare, *fáras*, pl. *afrás*.
 hospital, *'isbitáliya*.
 host, *šāḥib elbét*.
 hot, *suhṇ*.
 hotel, *lukánda*, pl. *-át*.
 hour, *sá'a*, pl. *-át*.
 house, *bét*, pl. *bíyút*.
 how ? *ezáy?*
 however, *lákin* ; *'ammā* ; *ma'a*
 zálík.
 human, *insánī*.
 hunger, *gú'*.
 hungry, *gí'án* (*gu'án*), pl. *-ín*.
 hungry, be, *gá'*, *ú'*.
 hunt, *iṣṭád*, *yis*.
 hurry, *istá'gil*, *yist*.
 hurt, *wága'*, *yúga'*.
 hut, *ḥuṣṣ*, pl. *aḥṣás*.

I.

ice, *gelíd* ; *tálg*.
 ichneumon, *nims*, pl. *numús*.
 idea, *fíkr*, pl. *afkar*.

idle, *kaslán*, pl. *kasálā* ; *tānbāl*.
 if, *íza* ; *lau* ; *in*.
 ill, *'aiyán*, pl. *-ín* ; *māríd*, pl.
 márḍā.
 illness, *'aiya* ; *máraḍ*.
 imagine, *iṣṣáuwzar*, *yisṣ*.
 immediately, *dilwáql*.
 impossible, *muḥál* ; *muš númkin*.
 improbable, *bé'íd*.
 improbable, consider, *istáb'id*.
 in, *fí*.
 incredulity, *kufr*.
 India, *bilád elhind*.
 Indian, *híndī* ; collectively, *hind*.
 indigestion, *túḥme*.
 inform, *aḥḥbar*, *yíḥbir*.
 in front of, *quddám*.
 inhabit, *sákan*, *u*.
 inhabitant, *sákin*, pl. *sukkán*.
 ink, *ḥebr*.
 in particular, *'ala 'lḥuṣúṣ*.
 inquire after, *istáḥḥbar*, *yist*. *'an*.
 inscription, *kitábe*, pl. *-át*.
 insects, *ḥašarát*.
 inside, *gúwa* ; *dāḥil*.
 insolent, be, *iṭṭáwil*, *yíṭṭ*. (to ==
 'ala).
 instant, *lāḥza*.
 instead of, *bídál*.
 instruction, *ta'lím*, pl. *-át*.
 intellect, *'aql*.
 intention, *nýe*, pl. *nýát*.
 interest (advantage), *naṣ'*.
 interpreter, *targumán*, pl. *tarā-*
 gímín.
 in vain, *balaš*.

invent, *iḥtáraʿ*, *yihṭáriʿ*.
 iron, *ḥadíd*.
 irresolute, be, *itwáqqaf*, *yit*.
 irrigate, *sáqa*, *yísqī*.
 Islamism, *islám*.
 island, *güzíra*, pl. *güzáʿir*.
 Italian, *italyánni*, pl. *-ín*.
 Italy, *iṭáliya*.
 ivory, *sinn elfíl*.

J.

jacket, *zaketta*; (waistcoat), *ṣu-
déri*; (ladies), *antári*.
 January, *yʾanáʿir* (*kānún ettānī*).
 Jerusalem, *elquds*.
 Jew, Jewish, *yahūdī*.
 Joseph, *yúsef*.
 journey, *sáfar*, pl. *asfár*; *máṣy*.
 judge, *qāḍī*, pl. *quḍáh*.
 judgement, *ḥukm*, pl. *aḥkám*.
 jug, *ibríq* (*abríq*), pl. *abárriq*.
 July, *yúliyo* (*tāmmúz*).
 jump, *naṭṭ*, *u*.
 June, *yúnio* (*ḥazírán*).
 justice, *ʿadl*, *inṣáf*.

K.

keep, *ḥáfaz*, *a*.
 keep one's promise, *wáfa*, *yúfi*.
 kettle, *ḥállā*, pl. *ḥállāl*.
 key, *muftáḥ*, pl. *mafátiḥ*.
 kill, *máuwat*, *yim*.
 king, *málik*, pl. *mulúk*.
 kiss, *bása*; collectively, *bús*.
 kiss, *bás*, *ú*.
 kitchen, *maṭbah*, pl. *maṭábih*.

knee, *rúkkbe*, pl. *rúkab*.
 knife, *sikkíne*, pl. *sekākín*.
 knock, *daqq*, *u*; *ḥábaṭ*, *a*.
 know, *ʿirif*, *a*.
 knowledge, *ʿilm*; *maʿrifä*, pl.
maʿárif.
 known, *maʿlúm*.
 Koran, *elqorán*.

L.

ladder, *séllim*, pl. *selálim*.
 lady, *silt*, pl. *-át*.
 lake, *beḥéra*, pl. *-át*; *bírka*, pl.
birák.
 lamb, *ḥirúf*, pl. *ḥawārif*.
 lame, *aʿrag*; *mekássah*.
 lamp, *lámba*.
 land, *arḍ*.
 land (disembark), *ṭíliʿ*, *a* *ʿalbárr*.
 landlord, *lokandágī*, pl. *-íye*;
ṣaḥīb elbét.
 lane, *ḥáire*, pl. *-át*.
 language, *lisán*, pl. *alsíne*; *lúga*.
 large, *kebír*, pl. *kubár*.
 last, *áḥir*; the last time, *áḥir
márra*.
 last year, *ʿamenáuwal*.
 late, *wáḥrī*.
 lately, *ʿan qarīb*.
 later, *báʿden*.
 laugh, *álíḥik*, *i* (at = *ʿala*).
 law, *qānún*, pl. *qawānín*.
 law-suit, *dáʿwa*, pl. *daʿáwī*.
 laziness, *kásal*; *tāmbāla*.
 lazy, *kaslán*, pl. *kasálī*; *tānbāl*.
 lead (metal), *ruṣáṣ*.

leaf, *wáraqa*, pl. 'auráq.
 lean, *nahíf*, pl. *núhafa*.
 learn, *i'állam*, *yif*.
 learned-man, 'álim, pl. 'úlama.
 leather, *gild*, pl. *gulúd*.
 leave, take leave of, *wádda'*, *yiv*.
 left (hand), *šimál*.
 lemon, *limún*.
 lend, *áqrad*, *yíqrid*.
 length, *ṭúl*.
 lesson, *dārs*, pl. *durús*.
 letter, *kítāb*, pl. *kútub*; *gawāb*,
 pl. *gawābāt*.
 letter (of the alphabet), *ḥarf*,
 pl. *ḥurúf*.
 library, *kutubḥāne*.
 lie (tell lies), *kídīb*, *i*; *káddab*.
 lie (rest), *rāqad*, *u*; omitted in
 the case of things: e.g. the
 book lies on the table, *elkitāb*
'ala 'ṭṭarabéze.
 life, 'omr; *ḥáyā* (*ḥayāt*).
 lift, *rāfa'*, *a*.
 light (subs.), *nūr*, pl. *anwār*.
 light (adj.), *ḥafíf*, pl. *ḥifáf*.
 light (vb.), *wállā'*, *yiv*.
 lightning, *barq*, pl. *burúq*.
 like, *zay*.
 lime, *gír*.
 line, *ḥaṭṭ*, pl. *ḥuṭúṭ*.
 linen, *kittán*.
 lion, *ásad*, pl. *usúd*; *saḅ'a*, pl.
subū'a.
 lip, *šífṣe*, pl. *šafa'if*.
 little, *qalíl* (*qúláiyil*).
 little, *a*, *šūwáye*.

live, 'áṣ, *i*.
 living, *aḥi*, pl. 'áḥyā.
 lizard, *ḍabb*, pl. *ḍibāb*.
 load, *ḥámmil*, *yih*.
 loaf (bread), *ragíf*, pl. *argífē*.
 loathing, *qaraf*.
 lobster, *abú galámbo*.
 lock, *kālún*, pl. *kawālín*.
 lock, *sakk*, *u*.
 locust, *garāde*; collectively,
garād.
 long, *ṭawíl*, pl. *ṭuwál*.
 long ago, *min zamán*.
 look, *šáf*, *ú*; *baṣṣ*, *u*; *názar*, *u*.
 loosen, *fakk*, *u*; *ḥall*, *i*.
 lord, *rabb*. Our Lord, *rabbúnä*.
 lose, *ḍáiya'*, *yid*.
 loudly, *biṭālī*.
 love, *maḥábbē*.
 love, *ḥabb*, *i*.
 loved, in love, 'áṣiq, pl. -ín
 ('uṣṣáq); *maḥbúb*.
 lover, *ḥabīb*.
 lower than, *taḥt 'an*.
 luggage, 'afṣ.
 lunatic asylum, *māristán*, pl. -át.
 lungs, *fīṣṣa*.

M.

machine, *mákina*, pl. -át.
 magazine, *māḥẓān*, pl. *maḥāẓin*.
 Mahometan (subs.), *múslim*, pl.
 -ín.
 Mahometan (adj.), *islāmī*.
 maid, *ḥaddāme*, pl. -át.
 maiden, *bint*, pl. *banāt*.

mainland, *barr*.
 maize, *dúrra*.
 make, *fá'al*, *a*; 'imil, *i*.
 man, *rágil*, pl. *rigál*.
 manager, *názir*.
 mankind, *insán*, pl. *nás*.
 map, *hárta*.
 March (month), *mars* (*adár*).
 market, *súq*, pl. *aswáq*; *bazár*,
 pl. -*át*.
 Marocco, *marákiš*.
 marriage, *gawáz*.
 married, *mitgáuwiz*.
 marry, *itgáuwiz*, *yitg*.
 Mary, *máryam*.
 mast, *šárī*, pl. *šawārī*.
 master, *síd*, pl. *isyád*; -workman,
ústa, pl. *ustawát*.
 master (of a house), *šáhib elbét*.
 mat, *hašīre*, pl. *hušr*.
 mat-weaver, *hušari*.
 matches, *kibrít*.
 matter, it does not, *mā'alēš*.
 May (month), *máyo* (*íyār*).
 meadow, *marg*, pl. *murág*.
 meal, *akl*, pl. *mākūlāt*; *ákle*, pl.
akalát.
 mean (signify), 'ana, *y'a'nī*.
 means, it, *y'a'nī*; *mā'náh*.
 meat, *lahm*, pl. *luhúm*.
 Mecca, *mekka*.
 medicine, *dáwā*, pl. *adwíye*.
 Medina, *medīnā*.
 Mediterranean Sea, *elbaḥr el'áb-
 jad*.
 meet, *qábil*, *yiqábil*.

melon, *baṭṭiḥe*; *šammáme*.
 merchant, *tágir*, pl. *tuggár*.
 merit, *istaháqq*, *yist*.
 metal, *má'dan*, pl. *má'ádin*.
 meter (mètre), *metr*, pl. *amtár*.
 midday, *ḍuhr*.
 midday-meal, *gádā*, *gádwe*.
 middle, *wasf*.
 middle, in the, *fī wasf*.
 midnight, *nuṣṣ ellél*.
 milk, *lában*; *ḥalīb*.
 mill, *ṭāḥúne*, pl. *ṭawāḥín*.
 miller, *ṭaḥḥán*, pl. -*ín*.
 minaret, *mádne*, pl. *má'ádin*.
 mind, *ḥáṭir*. Nevermind, *mā'alēš*.
 Mind! *ḥásib!*
 minute, *daqíqa*, pl. *daqā'iq*.
 mirror, *mir'áye*, pl. *maráyyā*.
 miserable, *maskín*, pl. *masākín*.
 misfortune, *mušíbe*, pl. *mašá'ib*.
 mistake, *gálṭa*, pl. *galaṭát*.
 mister, *šáhib*, pl. *ašḥáb*. Sir!
 (to Europeans), *yá ḥawága*;
 (to natives), *yá sídī*.
 mix, *ḥálaṭ*, *u*.
 mockery, *mashára*.
 modesty, *ḥáyā*.
 moisture, *ruṭúbe*.
 moment, *lāḥze*.
 Monday, *yóm el'etnén*.
 money, *fulús*.
 monkey, *qird*, pl. *qurád*.
 month, *šahr*, pl. *šuhúr* (*ušhúr*).
 monthly-pay, *māḥíya*.
 moon, *qámar*.
 more, *áktar*; *ziyáde*; *kámán*.

morning, *ṣubḥ*; *ṣabāḥ*.
 mosque, *ḡāmi'*, pl. *ḡawāmi'*;
másḡid, pl. *masáḡid*; *záwīye*,
 pl. *zarwáyā*.
 mosquito, *nāmúse*, pl. -*át*.
 most, at the, *bil áktar*.
 mostly, *bi'l áḡlab*.
 mother, 'umm, pl. 'ummāhāt.
 mountain, *ḡābāl*, pl. *ḡibāl*.
 mouse, *fára*, pl. *firán*.
 moustache, *ṣawárib*; *ṣānāb*.
 mouth, *ḥanak*, pl. *aḥníke*; *fúm*.
 much, *ketír*.
 mule, *báḡle*, pl. *iḡḡál*.
 murder, *qatl*.
 murder, *qátal*, *u*.
 murderer, *qátíl*, pl. *quttál*.
 music, *mazíka*.
 must (auxiliary verb) = *lázim*.

N.

nail (clou), *musmár*, pl. *māsāmír*.
 nail (ongle), *ḡufr*, pl. *ḡawāfir*.
 nail (verb), *másmar*, *yim*.
 naked, 'aryán, pl. 'aráyā.
 name, 'ism, pl. 'ásámī.
 namely, *yā'nī*.
 napkin, *fáḡa*, pl. *fúwaḡ*.
 nargileh (water-pipe), *nargíle*
 (*ṣíṣa*).
 narrow, *ḡáiyiq*.
 native, *ibn elbālad*; *ahl elbālad*.
 native (adj.), *bāladī*.
 nature, *ṭabí'a*.
 near, *qarīb*, pl. *aqríba* (to = *min*).

necessary, *lázim*, pl. -*ín*.
 neck, *ráqabe*, pl. *riḡāb*.
 need, *iḡtiyáḡ*, pl. -*át*.
 need, 'áz, *yé'áz*.
 negro, *íswid*, pl. *sūdán*.
 neighbour, *ḡár*, pl. *ḡirán*.
 neither . . . nor, *lá' . . . welá'*.
 nephew, 'ibn (pl. *bānī*) *el'áh*;
ibn el'úḡt.
 net (fishing-), *ṣábakā*, pl. -*át*.
 new, *ḡedíd*, pl. *ḡudád*.
 new-moon, *hilál*.
 newspaper, *ḡurnál*, pl. -*át* (or
ḡarāníl).
 niece, *bint* (pl. *banát*) *el'áh*; *bint*
el'úḡt.
 nigger, *íswid*, pl. *súd* or *sūdán*.
 night, *lél*, *léle*, pl. *liyál*.
 nightingale, *búlbul*, pl. *balábil*.
 Nile, *baḡr enníl*; White Nile,
baḡr el'ábyad; Blue Nile,
baḡr el'ázraq.
 no, *lá'*.
 noise, *kärkäbe*.
 none, *má -š*. I have no money,
má'ándiš fulús.
 north, *šimál*.
 northern, *šimālī*.
 nose, *minḡár*, pl. *manāḡír*; *anf*.
 not, *má*; *lá'*.
 nothing, *má -še*.
 November, *nofémber* (*tišrín*
ettánī).
 now, *dilwáḡt*. From now on,
dilwáḡte werá' ih.
 Nubia, *bilád elbarábra*.

Nubian, *barbārī*, pl. *barābra*.
number, 'ādād, pl. *a'dād*; *nīmra*.

O.

oak, *šāgaret elballūt*.
oar, *muqdāf*, pl. *maqādīf*.
oasis, *wāḥa*, pl. -āt.
oath, *yemīn*, pl. *aymān*.
obey, *ṭāwī*, *yīṭ*.
obligation, *mamnūniya*.
occupy oneself, *ištāgal*, *yīštāgil*.
October, *október* (*tīšrīn el'ānuwal*).
office, *máktab*, pl. *mākātīb*;
diwān.
official, *ma'mūr*, pl. -īn.
often, *ketír*.
oh! *yā!*
oil, *zēt*.
old (things), *qadīm*, pl. *qudm*;
(persons), *kebír*.
old man, 'agūz; *iḥtiyār*, pl. -īye.
old woman, 'agūza, pl. 'agā'iz.
olive, *zētūne*; collectively, *zētūn*.
on account of, *bīsábab*.
one, *wāḥid*.
one-eyed, *ā'war*, fem. 'áurā, pl.
'úr.
onion, *bašále*; collectively, *báṣal*.
only, *bess*.
open (adj.), *maftúḥ*.
open, *fátah*, *a*.
opinion, *rā'ī*; *fīkr*.
opposite, *quṣṣād*.
or, *wálla*; *au*.
order, 'ámar, *yá'mur*; *wáṣṣā*,
yīwáṣṣī.

Orient, *elmášriq*.
Oriental, *šárqī*.
origin, *aṣl*, pl. *uṣúl*.
ostrich, *na'āme*; collectively,
na'ām.
other, *āḥar*, fem. *ūhra*, pl. *ūḥar*;
ḡér; *tānī*, fem. *tánya*.
ought, expressed by, *lāzim*.
out, *barrā*.
outer, *barrānī*.
outside, *barrā*; *ḥārig*.
over, 'ala; *fóq*; the upper,
elfóqānī.
overcome, *ḡālib*, *i*.
overseer, *nāzir*, pl. *nuzzār*.
ox, *tór*, pl. *fīrān*.

P.

pack up, *ḥāzam*, *i*.
packet, *rúзма*, pl. *rúzam*.
pain, *álam*, pl. *ālām*; *waga'*.
paint, *búya*.
paint (artist), *šáuwār*, *yīṣ*;
(house), *ḍarab búya fī*.
painter (artist), *mūṣauwerāṭī*, pl.
-īye.
pair, *góze*, pl. *agwāz*.
palace, *qaṣr*, pl. *quṣūr*; *serāye*,
pl. -āt or *serāyā*.
palm-tree, *nāḥle*; collectively,
naḥl.
paper, *wáraq*; a sheet of paper,
wáraqe, pl. *aurāq*.
para (coin), *fáḍḍa* (no plural).
paralytic, *maflúg*.
pardon, *sámiḥ*, *yīṣ*.

- parents, *wālidén*.
 part, *qism*, pl. *aqsám*.
 Pasha, *bāšā*, pl. *bāšawāt*.
 pass by, *fāl, ú*.
 pass the night, *bāt, í*.
 past, *mādī*.
 pastry, *faṭír*.
 patience, *ṣabr*.
 pay, 'úgra, pl. 'úgar.
 pay, *dáfa, a*.
 pear, *kumétrá*.
 pearl, *lúlū*, pl. *lúli*; *durr*, pl. -át.
 peas, *bisella*.
 peasant, *felláḥ*, pl. -ín.
 pen, *rīšet kitābe*; *qalam*.
 pencil, *qalam* (pl. *aqlám*) *ruṣāš*.
 people, *nās*; *bānī ádam*; (nation), *š'āb*, pl. *šū'úb*.
 pepper, *fīlfil*.
 perhaps, *bālki*; *rúbbamā*; *yímkín*.
 permission, 'izn; 'agázā.
 Persia, *bilād e'ágam*.
 Persian, 'ágamī.
 person, *šaḥṣ*, pl. *ašḥāš*.
 petroleum, *gáz (gáz)*.
 philosopher, *felasúf*, pl. *felásfa*.
 piaster (2½d.), *qirš*, pl. *qurúš*.
 picture, *ṣūra*, pl. *šúwar*.
 pig, *ḥanzír*, pl. *ḥanāzír*.
 pigeon, *ḥamāme*.
 pipe, 'úd, pl. 'idán; (smoking), *bíba*. See Nargileh.
 pitch, *zift*.
 pitcher, *zír*.
 pity, *ḥánnin, yih* ('ala).
 place, *máṭraḥ*, pl. *maṭáriḥ*; *maḥáll*, pl. -át.
 place, *ḥaṭṭ, o*.
 plain, be, *bán, a*; *záhar, a*.
 plant, *nabát*, pl. -át.
 plate, *ṣaḥn*, pl. *ṣuḥún*; *ṭabaq*, pl. 'aṭbāq.
 please, *á'gab, yé'gib*.
 please! *é'milma'rúf*; *minfádlak*.
 pleasant, *laṭíf*, pl. *luṭáf*.
 pleased, *mabsút*.
 pleasure, *imbisát*.
 plum, *barqúqa*.
 plump, *semín*.
 pocket, *géb*, pl. *giyúb*.
 pocket-handkerchief, *mendíl*, pl. *münādíl*.
 pocket-knife, *máṭwa*, pl. *maṭáwī*.
 poem, *š'r*, pl. *aš'ár*.
 poet, *š'ár*, pl. *šú'arā*.
 poetry, *š'r*.
 pointed, *mūráuwas*.
 poison, *sim*.
 police, *bulis*.
 politics, *siyáse*.
 pond, *bírke*, pl. *bírak*.
 poor, *faqír*, pl. *fúqarā*.
 port (harbour), *mína*.
 porter, *šaiyál*; hall-porter, *bauwáb*, pl. -ín.
 possessor, *šáḥib*, pl. *ašḥáb*.
 possible, *múmkín*.
 possible, be, *ámkan, yímkín*.
 possibility, *imkán*.
 post, *búsṭa*; *bósṭa*.
 pot, *šálya*, pl. *šawáli*.

potatoes, *baṭāṭis*.
 pour, *ṣabb*, *yeṣṣūb*.
 pour out, *kabb*, *u*.
 poverty, *faqr*.
 powerful, *qāwī*, pl. *aqwīye*.
 praise, *ḥamd*. Praise God!
elḥāmdu lillāh.
 pray, *ṣallā*, *yīṣallī*.
 prayer, *dū'ā*, pl. *ad'īye*; *ṣalāt*.
 present (subs.), *hedīye*, pl. *hedāyā*.
 present (adj.), *ḥādīr*, pl. *-īn*.
 pretty, *ṣarīf*, pl. *zūrafa*; *kū-wāiyis*.
 prevent, *māna'*, *a* (from = 'an).
 price, *tāman*, pl. *atmān*.
 pride, *kībrīyā*.
 prince, *brīns*; 'āmīr, pl. 'ūmara.
 print, *ṭāba'*, *a*.
 prison, *ḥabshāne*; *sign*.
 probably, *bā'in*; *gālīban*.
 proclamation, *i'lān*, pl. *-āt*.
 profession, *ṣān'a*, pl. *ṣanā'i'*.
 progress, *taqāddam*.
 project (subs.), *mašrū'*.
 promise, *wā'ad*, *yū'id*.
 prophet, *nābī*, pl. *anbīye*.
 prosperous, *sa'id*, pl. *sū'ada*.
 proverb, *māsāl*, pl. *amsāl*.
 Prussia, *bērūsya*.
 Prussian, *bērūsīānī*; *bērūsīāwī*.
 pulse, *nabḍ*.
 punishment, *gāzā*.
 pupil, *tālmīz*, pl. *tālmāze*.
 pure, *ṣāfī*.
 purse, *kīs*, pl. *ākīyās*.
 put, *ḥaṭṭ*, *o*.

put on (clothes), *lībīs*, *i*.
 put out (extinguish), *ṭaffa*, *i*.
 put up with, *ṣābar*, *u*.
 pyramid, *ḥāram*, pl. *aḥrām*.

Q.

quality, *ṣīfe*, pl. *ṣifāt*.
 quantity, *miqdār*, pl. *maqādīr*;
 (= much), *kútre*.
 quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$), *rub'*.
 quarter (of a town), *ḥāra*, pl. *-āt*.
 quarters (dwelling), *mānzil*, pl.
manāzil.
 queen, *mālikā*.
 question, *su'āl*, pl. *as'īle*.

R.

rags, *kūhnā*.
 railway, *sīkket* (pl. *sīkak*) *elḥadīd*.
 rain, *nāṭar* (*māṭar*), pl. *amṭār*.
 rain, *nāṭar*, *u*.
 raise, *rāfā'*, *a*.
 raven, *gurāb*, pl. *aḡrībe*.
 read, *qārā*, *yīqrā*.
 ready, *ḥādīr*, pl. *-īn*.
 ready, be, *ḥūllus*, *a*.
 ready, make, *ḥallaṣ*, *yīḥ*.
 real, *ḥaqīqī*, pl. *-iyīn*.
 reason, 'aql.
 reasonable, 'āqil, pl. 'ūqala.
 receipt, *waṣl*, pl. *wāṣūl*.
 receive, *āḥad*, *yāḥod*; *qābaḍ*, *a*.
 recently, 'an *qarīb*.
 reception, *istiqbāl*.
 reckon, *ḥāsab*, *i*; *ḥīsib*, *i*.
 recommend, *wāṣṣā*, *yūwāṣṣī*.

recover (from illness), *ṣīḥū*,
yīṣḥū.

red, *āḥmar*, fem. *ḥámra*, pl.
ḥumr.

reflect, *iflákár*, *yiflíkir*.

refuse, *rásaf*, *u*.

rein (bridle), *sér*, pl. *siyár*.

rejoice, *fíriḥ*, *a*; *inbásaf*, *yinbásif*.

relate, *ḥákā*, *yíḥkī*.

relation, *qarīb*, pl. *qarā'ib*.

remain, *fīdīl*, *a*.

remaining, *bāqī*, pl. *-iyín*.

remember, *iflákár*, *yiflíkir*.

renew, *gēddid*, *yig*.

repair, *šállah*, *yīš*.

repeat, *kárrar*, *yikárrir*.

report, *ḥábar*, pl. *aḥbár*; the
report runs, *yušá'*.

request, *rágā*.

rest (remains), *baqíye*; (ease,
rāḥa.)

rest, *irtáḥ*, *yirtáḥ*; *istaráiyah*,
yīst.

restrain, *mána'*, *a* (from = 'an).

retard, *āḥḥar*, *yī*.

return (bring back), *rágga'*, *yir*.

return (come back), *rígī'*, *a*.

rib, *ḍiṭ'*, pl. *ḍulú'*.

rice, *ruzz*.

rich, *gánī*, pl. *aḡníye*.

ride, *ríkīb*, *a*.

right, I am, *'andī elḥaqq*; *elḥaqq*
fī 'idī.

right (hand), *yemín*.

right, to the, *'alyemín*.

rind, *qīšr*, pl. *qušūr*.

ring, *ḥalaqa*, pl. *ḥulqán*; (signet),
ḥátim, pl. *ḥawátim*.

ring the bell, *ḍárab elḡáras*.

ripen, *istáwā*, *yistáwī*.

rise (sun-), *ṭulú'* (*eššāms*).

rise, *ṭilī'*, *a*.

river, *nahr*, pl. *anhár*; *baḥr*.

roast, *šáwā*, *yīšwī*.

roasted, *mášwī*.

rob, *náhab*, *a*.

robber, *ḥarāmī*, pl. *-íye*.

Rome, *róma*.

roof (flat), *saṭḥ*, pl. *suṭúḥ*.

rope, *ḥābl*, pl. *ḥibál*.

rose, *wárde*; collectively, *ward*.

Rosetta, *rašíd*.

rotten, *mé'áffīn*.

rough, *ḥīšīn*.

round (adj.), *mēddáuwwar*.

round (prep.), *ḥawalén*.

rule (dominion), *ḥukm*; *mulk*.

rule (instrument), *masṭára*, pl.
masátir.

ruler (sovereign), *mélik*; *sultán*.

run, *gārā*, *yígrī*.

Russia, *bilād elmoskúf*.

Russian, *moskúfī*; collectively,
moskúf.

S.

sabre, *séf*, pl. *sīyúf*.

sack, *kīs*, pl. *ākýás*.

sad, *maḥzún*.

saddle, *sarg*, pl. *surúg*; (donkey's),

barda'a, pl. *barádi'*.

saddle-animal, *rukúbe*, pl. *raká'ib*.

saddler, *surúgī*, pl. *īye*.
 safe, *emīn*, pl. *ūmanā*.
 saffron, *za'farān*.
 sailing-vessel, *márkīb* (*marákīb* ;
qilā'ī).
 salad, *sálaḥa*.
 salary, *'úgra*, pl. *'úgar*.
 sale, *bē*.
 salt, *mīḥ*.
 salute, *sāllim*, *yis*. ('*ala*).
 sand, *raml*.
 sandal, *na'l*, pl. *n'al*.
 satiate, *šībī*.
 satiated, *šab'an*, pl. *-ín*.
 satisfy, *káfā*, *yikfī*.
 Saturday, *yóm essábt*.
 save, *wáffar*, *yiw*.
 say, *qál*, *ú*.
 scent, *rīḥa*.
 scholar, *tālmīz*, pl. *tālāmze*.
 school, *kuttáb*, pl. *katātīb* ;
 (higher), *medrése*, pl. *madáris*.
 schoolmaster, *ḥóga*.
 scissors, *maqáṣṣ*, pl. *-át*.
 scribe, *kātib*, pl. *kātabā*.
 sea, *baḥr*, pl. *biḥār*.
 search, *fáttīš*, *yif*. ; *dáuwār* (for
 = '*ala*).
 sea-shore, *sāḥil*, pl. *sawāḥil*.
 season, *faṣl*, pl. *fuṣūl*.
 seat, *kúrsī*, pl. *kārāsī*.
 see, *šáf*, *ú* ; *baṣṣ*, *u* ; *názar*, *u*.
 self, *nafs* ; myself, *náfsī*, &c.
 send, *ársal*, *yírsil* ; *bá'at*, *a*.
 September, *sebtémber* ('*elúl*).
 servant, *ḥaddám*, pl. *ḥuddám*.

servant (female), *ḥaddáme*, pl.
ḥaddámāt.
 serve, *ḥádam*, *i*.
 service, *ḥídme*, pl. *ḥídám*.
 several, *kám*.
 sew, *ḥáiyat*, *yih*.
 shade, *zill*.
 shame, '*ēb*.
 shape, *šikl*, pl. *aškál*.
 sharp, *ḥámī*.
 shawl, *šál*, pl. *-át*.
 sheep, *gáname* ; collectively,
gánam.
 sheikh, *šēḥ*.
 sherbet, *šarbát*.
 shibuk (pipe), *šibúk*.
 ship, *márkīb*, pl. *marákīb*.
 shirt, *qamīṣ*, pl. *qumṣán*.
 shoe (Oriental), *markúb*, pl.
marákīb ; (European), *gāzmā* ;
qundúra, pl. *qanádīr*.
 shop, *dukkán*, pl. *dakākín*.
 shore, *sāḥil*, pl. *sawāḥil*.
 short, *quṣáiyar* (*qašír*), pl. *quṣár*.
 shoulder, *kif*, pl. *aktáf*.
 show, '*arad*, *i* ; *wárrā*, *yiwárrī*
 (with two accusatives) ; *fárrag*
 '*ala*.
 shrub, *šúgéra*, pl. *-át*.
 shut, *qáfal*, *i*.
 shutter, *šāmsiye*, pl. *šamāsī*.
 side, *gamb*, pl. *agnáb* ; *ṭaraf*,
 pl. *aṭráf*.
 side, on the other, *fiṭṭáraf el' dḥar*.
 silence, *sukút*.
 silent, be, *súkut*, *u*.

silk, *ḥarír* ; (raw), *qazz*.
 silken, *min ḥarír*.
 silver, *fáḍḍa*.
 similar, *mūšábiḥ* ; *ášbah* (*bī*).
 simple (easy), *ḥáyiin*.
 sin, *ḥaṭíye*, pl. *ḥaṭáyā*.
 since, *min* ; *min wáqtoḥ*.
 since a long time, *min zamán*.
 sing, *ḡáunnā*, *yigánnī*.
 singer (female), *‘álme*, pl. *‘awálim*.
 sister, *uḥt*, pl. *aḥawát*.
 sister-in-law, *sílfe*, pl. *salá’if*.
 sit, *qá‘ad*, *o*.
 size, *kubr*.
 skilled, *šátir*, pl. *šuttár*.
 skin, *gild*, pl. *gulúḍ*.
 slack, *meráḥraḥ*.
 slack, be, *itráḥā*.
 slave (masc.), *‘abd*, pl. *‘abíd*.
 slave (girl), *‘abde*, pl. *-át*.
 sleep, *nóm*.
 sleep, *nám*, *á*.
 sleepy, *na’sán*, pl. *-ín*.
 slender, *qúláiyil* ; *raqíq*, pl. *ruqáq*.
 slowly, *bíšwēš*.
 small, *zūḡáiyar*, pl. *zuḡár* or *-ín*.
 smile, *itbássam*, *yitb*.
 smith, *ḥaddád*, pl. *-ín*.
 smoke (tobacco), *šírīb*, *a edduḥán*.
 snake, *ḥáiyē*, pl. *ḥayáyā* ; *tíbbán*,
 pl. *ta‘ābín*.
 snow, *tālg*, pl. *tulúg*.
 snow (verb), *nízil* (*i*) *ettālg*.
 so much, *kídā*.
 sofa, *dīwán*, pl. *dāwāwín*.
 soft, *láiyin*.

soil, *arḍ* ; *turáḥ*.
 soldier, *‘askārī*, pl. *‘asákir* ; col-
 lectively, *‘áskar*.
 somebody, *wáḥid* ; *ḥáddi*.
 something, *šē* ; *ḥáḡa*.
 son, *‘ibn*, pl. *bánī* ; *wálad*, pl.
 ūlād.
 song, *mūwál*, pl. *marwāwíl* ; *ḡúna*.
 soon, *‘an qarīb* ; *ba‘de šwáiyē*.
 sort, *gins*, pl. *ignás*.
 soul, *nafs*, pl. *nufús* (*unfús*).
 soup, *šórba*.
 sour, *ḥámiḍ*.
 south, *gunúb* ; *qíblī*.
 speak, *itkállim*, *yitk*.
 special, *maḥšús*.
 speech, *kalám*. What is being
 spoken about ? *elkalám ‘ala é* ?
 spend (money), *šáraf*, *i*.
 spend (the night), *bát*, *á*.
 sphynx, *abu’lhól*.
 spice, *bahár*, pl. *-át*.
 spider, *‘enkabút*.
 spirit, *rúḥ*, pl. *arwáḥ*.
 splendid, *‘azím*, pl. *‘uzám*.
 spoil (something), *ḥássar*, *yih*.
 spoon, *ma‘laqa*, pl. *ma‘áliq*.
 sport, *šéd*.
 sportsman, *šaiyád*, pl. *-ín*.
 spouse, *ḡóz* ; *ḡóze*.
 spread out, *madd*, *i*.
 spring (season), *rabī‘*.
 spring (water), *‘én*, pl. *‘yún*.
 squinting, *áḥwal*, fem. *ḥólā*, pl.
 ḥúl.
 stairs, *sállim*, pl. *sáldlim*.

stand, *wíqif*, *yúqaf*.
 star, *nígme*, pl. *nugúm*.
 station (railway), *maḥáttā*, pl. -*át*.
 stay, *fīḍil*, *a*.
 steal, *sáraq*, *a*.
 steamer, *wabúr* (*babúr*).
 steel, *ṣulb*.
 step (walking), *ḥáṭwa*, pl. *ḥaṭa-wát*; *dárage*, pl. -*át*.
 step (of stairs), *sállim*, pl. *sälälím*.
 still (adv.), *kāmán*; *lissa*.
 stomach, *mī'de*, pl. *ma'idát*; *baṭn*.
 stone, *ḥágar*, pl. *ḥigára*.
 stool, *kúrsī*, pl. *kürāsī*.
 story (tale), *ḥikáye*, pl. -*át*.
 story (floor), *dór*, pl. *adwár*.
 stove, *kānūn*, pl. *kaṭwānīn*.
 strange, 'agīb.
 strange, find, *istá'gīb*.
 street, *síkke*, pl. *síkak*.
 string, *ḥēṭ*, pl. *ḥiṭán*; *ḥābl*, pl. *ḥibál*.
 strong, *šedíd*, pl. *šidād*; *qáwī*, pl. *aqwíye*.
 stump (of tree), *qúrme*, pl. *qarāmī*.
 suddenly, 'ala *gáfle*.
 suffer, *iḥtámál*, *yihátámál*.
 sugar, *sákkar*.
 suit (of clothes), *bādlā(t)*.
 suitable, *mūwáfīq*; *mūnāsīb*.
 summer, *ṣēf*.
 summit, *rás*, pl. *rús*.
 sun, *šäms*.
 sunrise, *ṭulū'* *eššäms*.
 Sunday, *yóm el'áḥad* (*elḥád*).

sunshade, *šämsíye*.
 supper, 'iše, pl. *a'síye*.
 surface, *saṭḥ*, pl. *suṭúḥ*.
 surrender, *sállim*, *yis*.
 swear, *ḥallif*, *i*.
 sweet, *ḥilw*, pl. *ḥilwīn*.
 swollen, *wárim*.
 sword, *sēf*, pl. *sīyáf*.
 syntax, *naḥw*.
 Syria, *bilád eššām*.
 Syrian, *šāmī*.

T.

table, *ṭarabéze*, pl. -*át*.
 tail, *dél*, pl. *diyúl*.
 tailor, *ḥaiyáṭ*, pl. -*ín*.
 take, *āḥad* (*ḥad*), *yáḥod*.
 take hold, *músik*, *i*.
 take off (clothes), *qála'*, *a*.
 tale, *ḥikáye*, pl. -*át*.
 talk, *itkállam*, *yitk*.
 tall, *ṭawíl*, pl. *ṭuwál*.
 tallow, *šaḥm*.
 taste, *dāq*, *ú*.
 tatters, *kúhnā*.
 tea, *šāy*.
 teach, 'állim, *yī'*.
 teacher, *mē'allim*, pl. -*ín*.
 telescope, *naḍḍára*.
 tender, *ṭārī*.
 tent, *ḥēme*, pl. *ḥíyam*.
 terrible, *mahúl*.
 than, *min* (with comparative);
 'an (with positive).
 thank, *šákar*, *u*.
 thanks, *šukr*.

thank you, *káttar h́erak*.
 then, *díkha 'lwáqt*.
 there, *henák*.
 there is; there are, *fih*.
 there is not, *māfīš*.
 thief, *ḥarāmī*, pl. *-īye*.
 thigh, *faḥd*, pl. *afḥád*.
 thin, *rafáiyā*; *rafī*.
 thing, *šé*, pl. *ašyát*; *ḥága*, pl. *-át*.
 think, *iftákar*, *yiftíkír*.
 thirst, *'átāš*.
 thirst (verb), *'itīš*, *a*.
 thirsty, *'aššán*, pl. *-ín*.
 thought, *fíkr*, pl. *áfkar*.
 thread, *ḥét*, pl. *ḥitán*.
 threshold, *'átabe*.
 throw, *ráma*, *yírmī*.
 thunder, *rād*.
 Thursday, *yóm elḥamīs*.
 thus, *kídā*.
 till, *lihádd*.
 time, *waqt*, pl. *auqát*.
 time (once), *márra*; *nóba*, pl. *-át*.
 tire, *áfab*, *i*.
 tire (intrans.), *tī'ib*, *a*.
 tired, *tá'bán*, pl. *-ín*.
 to, towards, *lī*; *lihádd*; often
 omitted after verbs of motion.
 tobacco, *duḥán*.
 to-day, *ennahárda*; *elyóm*.
 to-morrow, *búkra*.
 to-morrow morning, *búkra bádrī*
 (*subḥ*).
 tongue, *lisán*, pl. *alsíne*.
 tooth, *sinn*, pl. *esnún*; (molar),
ḍírs, pl. *ḍurús*.

top, *rás*, pl. *rús*.
 touch, *mass*, *i*.
 towards, *lī*; *lináhyet*.
 towel, *fúṭa*, pl. *fúwaṭ*.
 town, *bálād*, pl. *bilád*; *medíne*,
 pl. *múḍun*.
 trade, *tigára*.
 trade, *tágir*, *yit*.
 trader, *baiyá*, pl. *-ín*; *tágir*, pl.
tuggár.
 translate, *tárgam*, *yit*.
 translation, *targáme*.
 treasure, *mál*, pl. *amwál*.
 tree, *šágara*, pl. *-át* (*ságara*);
 collectively, *šágar*.
 tribe, *qabíle*, pl. *qabá'il*; *ša'b*, pl.
šú'ub.
 tribunal, *mehkáme*, pl. *maḥákim*.
 trousers (Arab), *šarwál*, pl. *šārā-
 wíl*; (European), *banṭalún*, pl. *-át*.
 true, *emín*, pl. *úmana*; *šāḥíḥ*;
ḥaqíqī.
 truth, *ḥaqíqa*.
 Tuesday, *yóm etteláta*.
 turban, *'ámáme*, pl. *'amá'im*.
 Turk, *turkáuwi*; collectively, *turk*.
 Turkey (country), *bilád etturk*.
 turkey (bird), *dík rúmī*.
 Turkish, *túrkī*.
 turn, *dáuwar*, *yid*.
 twine, *ḥét*; *dubára*.

U.

umbrella, *šāmsíye*, pl. *-ál*.
 uncle, *'amm*, pl. *a'mám*; *ḥái*, pl.
aḥwál.

unclean, *wīsiḥ*, pl. -*īn*.
 under ; underneath, *taḥt*.
 understand, *fīhim*, *a*.
 understanding, 'aql.
 unjust, *zālim*, pl. -*īn*.
 unnecessary, *muš lāzim*.
 until, *ḥátta* ; *lāmmā*.
 upon, 'ala.
 use, *istá'mal*, *yist*.
 useful, *nāfi'*, pl. -*īn* ; *mufid*.
 useless, *balāṣ*.
 utmost, to the, *fī dhīr eddā-
 rage*.

V.

valley, *wādī*, pl. *widyān*.
 vegetable, *ḥuḍār*, pl. *ḥaḍrawāt*.
 vein, 'irq, pl. 'urūq.
 very, *ketir* ; *qāwī* ; *giddan*.
 vile, *dānī*, pl. *iyīn* ; *qabīḥ*, pl. *qubāḥ*.
 village, *kafr*, pl. *kufūr* ; *bālūd*, pl. *bilād*.
 vinegar, *ḥall*.
 violet, *benāfsäg*.
 visit, *zār*, *yezūr*.
 viz., *yā'nī*.
 voice, *ṣōt*, pl. *aṣwāt*.

W.

wages, 'ūgra, pl. *ūgar* ; (daily), *yōmīye*.
 walk, go a, *šāmmi (i) elḥāwā*.
 wall, *ḥēṭ*, pl. *ḥūtān*.
 want, 'āz, *āl*.
 war, *ḥarb*, pl. *ḥurūb*.

wardrobe, *dūlāb*, pl. *dawālīb*.
 ware, *baḍā'a*, pl. *baḍā'i'*.
 warm, *dāffā*, *yidāffī*.
 wash, *gāsal*, *i*.
 wasp, *dabbār*, pl. *dabābīr*.
 watch (timepiece), *sā'a*, pl. -*āt*.
 watchmaker, *sā'ātī*, pl. *īye*.
 watchman, *gafīr*, pl. *gufāra*.
 water, *mōiye*.
 water (sprinkle), *rašš*, *yerušš*.
 water-pipe (smoking), *šīše* ; *nar-
 gileh*.
 water-skin, *qīrbe*, pl. *qīrab*.
 wave, *mōg*, pl. *amwāg*.
 wax, *šam'*.
 way, *ṭarīq*, pl. *ṭūruq* ; *sikke*, pl. *sikak*.
 w. c., *kenīf*, pl. *aknīfe* ; *bēt el-
 mōiye*.
 we, *īḥna*, *īḥnā (āḥnā)*.
 weak, *ḍā'if*, pl. *ḍū'afa*.
 weather, *ḥāwā* ; *dūnya*.
 wedding, *gawāz*.
 Wednesday, *yōm el'ārba'*.
 week, *gūma'a*, pl. *gūma'*.
 weigh, *zān*, *yezīn*.
 welcome, *mārḥaban* ; *āhlan wē-
 sāhlan*.
 well (water), *bīr*, pl. *biyār* (fem.).
 west, *garb* ; *māgrīb*.
 wet, *raṭb* ; *mablūl*.
 what? *ē* ; *ēš*?
 when, *lāmmā*.
 when? *imte*?
 whence? *min ēn* ; *min fēn*?
 where? *fēn*?

wherefore? *'alašán é*; *lé*?
 which? *enhu*?
 which (relative), *éllī (illī)*.
 whip, *maswáqa*, pl. *masáwiq*;
kurbág, pl. *karābīg*.
 white, *'ábyaḍ*, fem. *béḍa*, pl. *bíḍ*.
 whither? *fén*?
 who? *mín*?
 why? *lé*; *'ala šán é*?
 wind, *háwā*; *rīḥ*.
 wind, hot deadly, *samúm*.
 window, *šibbák*, pl. *šebābík*.
 wine, *nebíd*.
 wing, *ganāḥ*, pl. *agníhe*.
 winter, *šitā*.
 wise, *ḥakím*, pl. *ḥúkama*; *šátir*,
 pl. *šutṭár*.
 wish, *merád*; *iráde*.
 wish, *arád, í*; *bidd-*, with pro-
 nominal suffixes.
 with, *má'a*; *wáyā*; *bī*.
 without, *bíla*; *mín gér*.
 witness, *šáhid*, pl. *šuhúd*.
 wolf, *dīb*, pl. *diyáb*.
 woman, *már'a*, pl. *níswe (nis-
 wán)*; *sitt*, pl. *sētát*; *ḥarím*.
 wood (forest), *gábe*, pl. *-át*.
 wood (timber), *ḥášab*.
 word, *kíime*, pl. *-át*.
 work, *šugl*, pl. *ašgál*; *'amal*, pl.
a'mál.
 work, *ištágál, yištígíl*.

worker, *šaḡgál*, pl. *-ín*.
 worm, *dúda*, pl. *dúḍ*.
 worn out, *kúhnä*.
 worth, *qíme*; *láman*.
 worthy, *mustáhil*.
 wound, *garḥ*, pl. *gurúḥ*.
 wound, *gárah*, *a*.
 wrap up, *laff, i*.
 write, *kátab*; *kítib, i*.
 writing, *ḥaṭṭ*, pl. *ḥuṭúṭ*.
 writing, in, *bilkítábe*.

Y.

yawn, *iltáwib, yit*.
 year, *séne*, pl. *sinín (sanawát)*.
 year, last, *'amenáurwal*.
 year, next, *esséne eggá'íye*.
 yearly, *sanawí*; *kullí sána*.
 yellow, *ásfar*, fem. *šáfrā*, pl.
šufr.
 yes, *áiwa*; *ná'am*.
 yesterday, *embáreh*.
 yet, *líssā*.
 yet, not, *líssā má (má . . š)*.
 young, *zuḡáiyar*, pl. *-ín*.
 youth, *šābāb*

Z.

zinc, *tálṭiya*; *zinko*.
 zoological gardens, *genénet elḥav-
 wánāt*.

CORRIGENDA

Page 23, line 5, for *šēh* read *šēḥ*

„ 29, line 1, for *gúz', agzā'* read *gúz, agzā'*

„ 38, line 13, for *yúq'ud* read *yúq'ud*

„ 44, line 11, for 'is it not . . .' read 'it is not . . .'

„ 46, line 9, for *yerúh* read *yerúḥ*

„ 50, line 3, for *mírid* read *míriḍ*

„ 50, line 4, for *húmma* read *ḥúmma*

„ 57, line 15, for *láhbat* read *láhbaṭ*

„ 64, line 2 from foot, for *bihés* read *bîhes*

„ 70, line 11 from foot, for *elḥälm* read *elḥäml*

„ 80, line 3, for *fī 'īd elqāḍī* read *fī 'īd elqāḍī*

„ 81, line 18, for *mā yisriqūlinā šē* read *mā yisriqūlināš šē*

„ 118, last line, for *elāglä* read *el'āglä*

THIS BOOK IS DUE ON THE LAST DATE
STAMPED BELOW

AN INITIAL FINE OF 25 CENTS

WILL BE ASSESSED FOR FAILURE TO RETURN
THIS BOOK ON THE DATE DUE. THE PENALTY
WILL INCREASE TO 50 CENTS ON THE FOURTH
DAY AND TO \$1.00 ON THE SEVENTH DAY
OVERDUE.

FEB 4 1935

FEB 5 1935

RET'D DEC 7 1981

JUL 16 1990

MAY 28 1969

RECEIVED

JUN 18 1969-11AM

LOAN DEPT.

AUTO DISC MAY 24 '90

JAN 10 2003

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES



C024311982

571131

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

